SGOU
Higher Education for All

# Introduction to International Political Economy

## COURSE CODE: B23PS06DE

Undergraduate Programme in Political Science
Discipline Specific Elective Course
Self Learning Material



SGOU

SREENARAYANAGURU OPEN UNIVERSITY

The State University for Education, Training and Research in Blended Format, Kerala

# SREENARAYANAGURU OPEN UNIVERSITY

SGOU

## Vision

*To increase access of potential learners of all categories to higher education, research and training, and ensure equity through delivery of high quality processes and outcomes fostering inclusive educational empowerment for social advancement.*

## Mission

To be benchmarked as a model for conservation and dissemination of knowledge and skill on blended and virtual mode in education, training and research for normal, continuing, and adult learners.

## Pathway

Access and Quality define Equity.

# Introduction to International Political Economy

Course Code: B23PS06DE

Semester - V

## Discipline Specific Elective Course
## Undergraduate Programme in
## Political Science
## Self Learning Material

**(With Model Question Paper Sets)**

SGOU

SREENARAYANAGURU
OPEN UNIVERSITY

**SREENARAYANAGURU OPEN UNIVERSITY**

The State University for Education, Training and Research in Blended Format, Kerala

SREENARAYANAGURU
OPEN UNIVERSITY

# INTRODUCTION TO INTERNATIONAL POLITICAL ECONOMY

Course Code: B23PS06DE
Semester- V
Discipline Specific Elective Course
Undergraduate Programme in
Political Science


### Academic Committee

Prof. Joby Varghese
Dr. K. Pradeep Kumar
Dr. G Jayasenan
Dr. K. M. Sudhakaran
Dr Prasanth Lal TS
Suja Karapath
Prathap Thevarthottam S. S.
Dr. Preetha G.S.
Dr. Nithya N. R.

### Development of the Content

Hemanth V.L.

### Review and Edit

Dr. Mathew A. Varghese

### Linguistics

Dr. Swapna N.R.

### Scrutiny

Hemanth V.L.
Dr. Subheesh K.V.
Dr. Geetha K.L.
Dr. Nowfal N.

### Cover Design

Jobin J.

### Co-ordination

**Director (IC), MDDC :**
Dr. Sajeevkumar G.
**Coordinator, Development:**
Dr. Anfal M.
**Coordinator, Distribution:**
Dr. Abdul Razak Kunnathodi


Scan this QR Code for reading the SLM on a digital device.


**Edition**
September 2026



**Copyright**
© Sreenarayanaguru Open University



ISBN 978-81-180900-8-3

9 788118 090083



SGOU

All rights reserved. No part of this work may be reproduced in any form, by mimeograph or any other means, without permission in writing from Sreenarayanaguru Open University. Printed and published on behalf of Sreenarayanaguru Open University by Registrar, SGOU, Kollam.


www.sgou.ac.m

Visit and Subscribe our Social Media Platforms

# MESSAGE FROM VICE CHANCELLOR

Dear learner,

I extend my heartfelt greetings and profound enthusiasm as I warmly welcome you to Sreenarayanaguru Open University. Established in September 2020 as a state-led endeavour to promote higher education through open and distance learning modes, our institution was shaped by the guiding principle that access and quality are the cornerstones of equity. We have firmly resolved to uphold the highest standards of education, setting the benchmark and charting the course.

The courses offered by the Sreenarayanaguru Open University aim to strike a quality balance, ensuring students are equipped for both personal growth and professional excellence. The University embraces the widely acclaimed "blended format," a practical framework that harmoniously integrates Self-Learning Materials, Classroom Counseling, and Virtual modes, fostering a dynamic and enriching experience for both learners and instructors.

The University aims to offer you an engaging and thought-provoking educational journey. The UG programme in Political Science offers a comprehensive study of political processes and structures. It balances theory and practice, providing essential analytical tools. The curriculum follows a chronological progression of political thought and examines various systems and international relations. Designed for aspiring civil servants and future policymakers, it also develops critical thinking skills. The course prepares learners for careers in public service, diplomacy, and political consultancy. The Self-Learning Material has been meticulously crafted, incorporating relevant examples to facilitate better comprehension.

Rest assured, the university's student support services will be at your disposal throughout your academic journey, readily available to address any concerns or grievances you may encounter. We encourage you to reach out to us freely regarding any matter about your academic programme. It is our sincere wish that you achieve the utmost success.



Regards,
Dr. Jagathy Raj V. P.

01-09-2026

SGOU

# Contents


| | | |
|---|---|---|
| BLOCK 1 | Foundations of International Political Economy | 1 |
| | UNIT 1 Understanding Political Economy | 2 |
| | UNIT 2 Theories of International Political Economy | 11 |
| | UNIT 3 Methodologies in International Political Economy | 26 |
| BLOCK 2 | Global Trade and Finance | 36 |
| | UNIT 1 International Trade Theories | 37 |
| | UNIT 2 Global Trade Institutions | 47 |
| | UNIT 3 International Finance | 61 |
| BLOCK3 | Globalization and Development | 79 |
| | UNIT 1 Theories of Globalization | 80 |
| | UNIT 2 Development Theories | 93 |
| | UNIT 3 Globalization and Inequality | 107 |
| BLOCK 4 | Political Economy of Regions | 116 |
| | UNIT 1 Political Economy of North America | 117 |
| | UNIT 2 Political Economy of Europe | 131 |
| | UNIT 3 Political Economy of Asia | 144 |
| BLOCK 5 | Contemporary Issues in International Political Economy | 156 |
| | UNIT 1 Global Financial Crises | 157 |
| | UNIT 2 Environmental Political Economy | 169 |
| | UNIT 3 Technological Change and the Global Economy | 178 |
| BLOCK6 | Future Directions in International Political Economy | 186 |
| | UNIT 1 The Rise of Populism and Economic Nationalism | 187 |
| | UNIT 2 The Political Economy of Health | 196 |
| | UNIT 3 The Future of Work | 207 |
| | Questionpaper Sets | |


SGOU




BLOCK

# Foundations of International Political Economy

SOU




UNIT

# Understanding Political Economy

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the basic meaning and significance of political economy
- analyse the relationship between the state, the market, and institutions in shaping economic outcomes
- evaluate how power, globalisation, and international institutions influence global economic relations
- explore the scope of International Political Economy in addressing issues such as trade, development, and inequality

## Prerequisite

Imagine a small coastal town where fishermen depend on the sea, traders depend on markets, and the local government decides rules for fishing, trade, and taxation. When fuel prices rise, fishing becomes costly. When export rules change, traders struggle to sell their catch abroad. When the government offers subsidies, livelihoods improve. Over time, the people in the town realise that their daily economic life is shaped not only by markets but also by political decisions and institutions. Now extend this story beyond the town to the world as a whole. Countries trade with each other, governments frame economic policies, global institutions set rules, and companies operate across borders. A decision taken in one country affects jobs, prices, and opportunities elsewhere. This unit begins with this simple idea—that politics and economics are closely connected. It introduces learners to political economy as a way of understanding how power, policies, and markets together shape economic life at both national and global levels.

SGOU

## Keywords

Political Economy, State, Market, Institutions, Power, Globalisation, International Trade

## Discussion

### 1.1.1 Introduction

International Political Economy (IPE) is a field within International Relations that has grown in importance with the rise of globalisation. From the 1970s onwards, scholars began to recognise that it was no longer possible to clearly separate politics from economics, or domestic issues from international ones. Decisions taken by governments increasingly affected markets beyond national borders, just as global economic forces began to shape domestic political choices. Political Economy examines the relationship between politics and economic activity within a country, while International Political Economy focuses on how this relationship operates at the global level.

International Political Economy studies how politics and economics work together at the global level. It examines how governments, economic systems, and social forces shape the world economy. The field pays attention to the roles of states, international organisations, multinational companies, and other actors, explaining how their actions influence the distribution of wealth, power, and resources across the globe. Although IPE became an academic subject only in recent decades, the ideas behind it are much older. Countries have traded with one another since ancient times, and trade has always carried political significance alongside economic value. By the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries, as transport improved and markets expanded, trade became more competitive and closely linked to state power. As people became organised within defined states, economic relations between societies also took on a stronger political character. These long-standing developments form the basis of what we now study as International Political Economy.

#### Meaning, Nature and Scope of International Political Economy

International Political Economy) is a field of study that examines how politics and economic activity are interconnected at the global level. It seeks to explain how political authority, economic systems, and social forces together shape the organisation and functioning of the world economy. Drawing insights from political science, economics, history, sociology, and international relations, IPE provides a broad framework for understanding global economic relations beyond the boundaries of individual states. At the core of IPE lies the idea that political decisions and economic outcomes are closely linked. Government policies influence trade, finance, development, and regulation, while economic conditions such as growth, crisis, or inequality shape political priorities and choices. IPE therefore does not view countries as isolated units but focuses on the wider global system and the connections between states, markets, and societies. These connections explain why decisions made in one part of the world often have consequences far beyond national borders.

The nature of IPE is dynamic and evolving. The field responds to changes in the

SGOU

global environment, including technological developments, shifts in political ideas, and changing relations between countries. Globalisation occupies a central place in IPE, as it has increased economic interdependence through trade, finance, capital flows, technology, and the movement of ideas. IPE studies how globalisation affects national economies, social structures, and political authority, while also recognising that states continue to play a key role in formulating economic policies and regulating markets. Power is another central feature of IPE. The field examines how power is distributed and exercised in the global economy and how it shapes access to resources, markets, and opportunities. States, multinational companies, and international organisations all use their influence to protect their interests and shape economic outcomes. IPE also adopts a multi-level approach by analysing interactions at the global, regional, national, and domestic levels. This helps explain how international rules interact with national policies and local economic conditions.

The scope of IPE is wide and includes the study of international trade, monetary relations, and financial systems. Trade rules, exchange rates, and financial markets are examined to understand patterns of cooperation, competition, and economic crises. International institutions such as the International Monetary Fund, World Bank, and World Trade Organization form an important part of IPE analysis, as they shape global economic rules and support cooperation among states. The field also studies multinational corporations and their impact on national economies, labour conditions, and the environment.

Finally, IPE places a strong emphasis on issues of development and inequality. It examines uneven growth and differences in wealth and opportunity within and between countries, as well as how global economic structures influence development outcomes. Alongside this, IPE engages with questions of fairness, poverty, human rights, and environmental protection, recognising that economic policies have direct consequences for people's lives. It provides a comprehensive understanding of how global political and economic forces operate together. By examining power, institutions, trade, finance, development, and globalisation, IPE helps explain how the global economy is governed and how it affects states, societies, and individuals in an interconnected world.

### 1.1.2 Historical Development of the Field

In the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, the economic policies followed by powerful states are generally described as mercantilism. Although the term is still used today to explain certain government practices, during this period it was the main way in which states understood and managed their economies. International economic relations at the time were closely tied to imperial expansion. A small group of powerful countries dominated much of the world's political and economic life. States such as Britain, France, Spain, Portugal, the Netherlands, and Turkey built economic systems around their empires. They depended on their colonies for essential goods and raw materials, while at the same time using these territories as markets for their own products. Trade between imperial powers also existed, but it was driven more by competition than cooperation. Each state treated others as rivals, competing to gain control over remaining territories and carefully protecting its own colonies from outside influence.

Mercantilist thinking did not disappear and can still be seen in some government policies today. However, from the time of the Industrial Revolution and the Enlightenment, it began to face strong opposition from a new idea known as economic liberalism.

SGOU

During the nineteenth century, an early phase of globalisation emerged as international trade grew rapidly. This growth was driven by both the increased ability of states to produce goods and a greater willingness to trade across borders. Industrialisation led to a significant rise in production as factory-based industries expanded. At the same time, attitudes towards trade began to change, with states starting to see one another more as trading partners than as enemies. A notable example of this shift occurred in 1860 when Britain and France, despite their long history of rivalry, signed a trade agreement that reduced barriers between them. As a result, trade between the two countries expanded sharply over the next two decades. French wine entered British markets in large quantities, while British textiles from newly mechanised factories found a growing demand in France.

The period in which economic liberal ideas gained strength was facilitated by the relative peace and cooperation among European states during much of the nineteenth century, especially under the Concert of Europe. This stable environment allowed trade to expand and reduced fears of conflict between major powers. However, this situation began to change with the outbreak of new political tensions, particularly after the Franco-Prussian War of 1870–71.

By the end of the nineteenth century, rising nationalism and economic slowdown pushed governments to look inward once again. Instead of supporting open trade, states focused on protecting their own resources and industries, even if this required the use of force. Economic downturns usually make governments more cautious about trade and more concerned with safeguarding what they already possess. Combined with growing suspicion of rival states, this shift led to a slowdown in international trade and marked the decline of the first phase of nineteenth-century globalisation.

In the early twentieth century, mercantilist ideas regained influence, shaped by global wars and the rise of extreme political movements. After the First World War, the 1920s saw a brief return to improved relations among major powers and renewed support for liberal economic thinking. There was hope that a more open and cooperative global system could develop. This hope ended abruptly with the Great Depression, which began in 1929. The crisis revealed that economies were already closely connected across borders. The stock market crash in the United States quickly affected other countries and led to a steep decline in world trade. The crash followed the collapse of an overvalued stock market that had grown during a period of economic expansion. As prices fell, banks and businesses failed, and the US economy contracted sharply. The crisis soon spread internationally as the US government adopted protectionist policies. Loans to European countries were called back, and imports were restricted to protect domestic industries. As a result, global trade plummeted between 1929 and 1933. Many countries, especially in Latin America, lost their main export markets, and several European states responded by raising their own trade barriers.

The world economy began to recover from the Great Depression mainly due to the Second World War, which spurred rapid growth in industry and trade to meet wartime needs. Factories expanded to produce weapons and supplies, increasing economic activity across many countries. At the same time, leaders recognised that using wars as a means to revive economies was not a sensible long-term solution. After the war, major capitalist countries sought to prevent another economic collapse and further global conflict. In 1944, a meeting was held at Bretton Woods in the United States, largely led by the US and the UK. This conference laid the groundwork for

SGOU

what came to be known as the Bretton Woods system. The idea was to create international institutions that could bring stability to the world economy, support growth, and prevent countries from reverting to protectionist policies when economic conditions became difficult.

After the Second World War, a new phase of International Political Economy emerged, often referred to as the Liberal International Economic Order. This system developed from the Bretton Woods arrangements and functioned within the framework of the newly created United Nations. Its main aim was to promote cooperation among states, support economic growth, and avoid the kind of economic crises and conflicts that had characterised the earlier part of the twentieth century.

Three main institutions supported this new order. The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT) was established to encourage international trade by reducing trade barriers and discouraging protectionist policies. The International Monetary Fund (IMF) was created to assist countries facing financial difficulties by providing temporary financial support. Alongside this, the International Bank for Reconstruction and Development, commonly known as the World Bank, was established to help countries rebuild and develop their economies through long-term loans. Together, these institutions formed the foundation of the post-war global economic system.

### 1.1.3 Key concepts: State, Market, and Institutions

The state, the market, and institutions form the three foundational concepts that provide a framework for understanding how political authority and economic activity are closely connected. These ideas remain important in political economy because they help us understand how economic life is organised and directed. Economic results do not arise on their own; they are shaped by political authority and systems of governance. Decisions about trade, production, and distribution depend on who has power and how rules are set. In this sense, Robert Gilpin explains political economy as the study of the ongoing link between political authority and economic forces at the global level. This link is clearly seen in the roles played by the state, the market, and institutions in shaping economic activity.

The state is central to political economy because it holds political authority within a defined area. It has the legal power to make laws, enforce them, collect taxes, and set policies that influence economic activity. Unlike private businesses or individuals, the state acts on the basis of sovereignty and legal authority. For this reason, political economy does not treat the state as a neutral manager but as an active participant in economic life. As Robert Gilpin explains, governments often use economic policies to serve wider national aims such as security, development, and stability. Although the form and extent of state involvement have changed over time, history shows that the state has always shaped economic systems through regulation, redistribution, and strategic action in both domestic and international economic relations.

Alongside the state, the market is a key concept in political economy. The market refers to the system through which goods, services, labour, and money are bought and sold. It operates through supply and demand and helps connect producers and consumers at the local, national, and global levels. Political economy does not see markets as systems that run on their own. Instead, markets function within political and social settings that influence how they operate. As Martin O'Brien and Phil Williams explain, markets do not exist without political support and legal rules. They depend on laws regarding

SGOU

property, contracts, and enforcement, all of which are created and maintained by the state. At the international level, markets are also shaped by government trade policies, financial regulations, and power relations between states. This makes it clear that market outcomes reflect political decisions as much as economic forces.

Institutions help connect the authority of the state with the workings of the market. They consist of the rules and arrangements that guide political and economic behaviour. These include laws, constitutions, regulatory bodies, and international agreements, as well as everyday practices and shared norms. As David N. Balaam and Bradford Dillman point out, institutions shape how political and economic actors make decisions and interact with one another. By setting clear rules, institutions reduce uncertainty and facilitate cooperation. Within a country, they regulate markets and define the role of the state, while at the international level, they help states manage their economic relations through common rules and procedures.

Political economy examines the state, the market, and institutions as parts of a single system rather than as separate elements. Each affects the others in significant ways. Governments create rules, institutions apply and organise these rules, and markets produce results that influence political decisions. This relationship continually evolves over time as societies develop, priorities shift, and power relations change. Susan Strange explained this by showing that economic power operates through structures where political authority, markets, and institutions converge. When one part of the system changes, the others also respond, which is why political economy focuses on relationships and processes rather than fixed ideas.

Understanding the concepts of the state, the market, and institutions is crucial for studying international political economy because they help explain how the global economy is organised and managed. These concepts illustrate why countries adopt different economic policies, how global markets are regulated, and why outcomes differ even when market conditions appear similar. Scholars assign different weights to these concepts, leading to various explanations of political and economic change. As Robert Gilpin notes, these differences form the foundation of the main approaches in international political economy. These approaches and their key ideas will be discussed in the next block of this course. Hence, the state, the market, and institutions together form the basic framework of political economy. Economic activity is closely linked to political authority and institutional rules, and outcomes emerge from this connection. A clear understanding of these concepts helps learners comprehend current global economic issues and prepares them for the theoretical discussions in the units that follow.

SGOU

## Recap

- Political economy studies the connection between political authority and economic activity.
- International Political Economy focuses on these connections at the global level.

- Political decisions strongly influence economic policies and outcomes.
- Economic conditions also shape political choices and priorities.
- The state plays an active role in regulating and guiding economic activity.
- Markets function within legal and political frameworks created by institutions.
- Power is central to understanding global economic relations.
- Globalisation has increased economic interdependence among countries.
- International institutions help manage and regulate the global economy.
- Political economy helps explain issues of development, inequality, and global cooperation.

## Objective Questions

1. What field of study examines the relationship between political authority and economic activity?
2. What distinguishes International Political Economy from Political Economy?
3. Which actor possesses sovereign authority to make and enforce economic laws?
4. What term describes the system through which goods and services are exchanged?
5. What do we call the rules and arrangements that regulate political and economic behaviour?
6. Which concept explains the ability of actors to influence economic decisions and outcomes?
7. What process refers to the growing economic connections between countries?

SGOU

8. Which area of study focuses on trade, finance, and economic relations at the global level?

9. Which organisations help regulate and manage the global economic system?

10. What term refers to the unequal distribution of wealth and resources among countries?

## Answers

1. Political Economy
2. Global focus
3. State
4. Market
5. Institutions
6. Power
7. Globalisation
8. International Political Economy
9. International Institutions
10. Inequality

SGOU

## Assignments

1. Explain the meaning of political economy and its importance in understanding global economic relations.

2. Examine the role of the state in shaping economic policies at the national and international levels.

3. Discuss the significance of markets and institutions in International Political Economy.

4. Analyse how globalisation has changed the nature of international economic relations.

5. Evaluate the relevance of International Political Economy in addressing development and inequality.

## Reference


1. Balaam, D. N., & Dillman, B. (2015). *Introduction to International Political Economy* (Indian ed.). Pearson India.

2. Palan, R. (2000). *Global Political Economy: Contemporary Theories*. Routledge India.

3. Bagchi, A. K. (2014). *The Political Economy of Underdevelopment.* Cambridge University Press India.

4. Patnaik, P. (2016). *A Theory of Imperialism*. Tulika Books.

5. Sen, A. (1999). *Development as Freedom*. Oxford University Press India.


## Suggested Reading


1. Nayyar, D. (2019). *Resurgent Asia: Diversity in Development*. Oxford University Press India.

2. Bardhan, P. (2016). *Globalisation, Democracy and Corruption*. Cambridge University Press India.

3. Chandra, N. K. (2017). *Globalisation and Its Alternatives*. Tulika Books.


SGOU

UNIT 2

# Theories of International Political Economy

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the basic ideas of Mercantilism, Liberalism, Marxism, and Neo-Marxism in International Political Economy
- analyse how different theories explain power, wealth, trade, and inequality in the global economy
- evaluate the strengths and limits of each theory in explaining real-world economic relations
- explore how these theories help in understanding globalisation, development, and global crises

SGOU

## Prerequisite

Ravi spent his childhood in a small town where his father owned a grocery shop. One year, foreign products entered the market at much lower prices than local goods. His father found it hard to sell his stock, and his income began to fall. Ravi felt confused and wanted to know why this change had happened. Later, in college, he learned that governments decide trade rules, companies move their businesses across countries, and strong nations often shape the choices of weaker ones. He began to see that while some countries grow rich, others remain poor. He also followed news about financial crises, rising living costs, and people losing jobs in different parts of the world. These events made Ravi curious. He started asking why some governments protect their own industries while others allow free imports. He wondered how big companies become powerful in many countries at the same time. He also asked why workers in some places earn very little even after long hours of work. To

find answers, he turned to the study of International Political Economy. He learned that to understand these problems, he must study the main theories—Mercantilism, Liberalism, and Marxism—which explain how power, wealth, and markets shape the world.

## Keywords

Mercantilism, Liberalism, Marxism, Comparative Advantage, Imperialism, Globalisation

## Discussion

### 1.2.1 Introduction

Everyone is affected by changes in the world economy. When fuel prices rise, travel and food become costly. When big companies expand across countries, local jobs and markets change. When currency values go up or down, buying, selling, and saving are affected. These simple examples show that politics and economics are closely linked at the global level. What happens in one country can quickly affect many others. In the same way, events inside a country—like elections, public opinion, or business pressure—shape how governments act in world affairs. At the centre of all this lies a basic question: who gets what, when, and how. This struggle over wealth and resources is the main concern of International Political Economy.

To understand these issues, scholars have developed different ways of explaining how the world economy works. These ideas help us see how power, wealth, and resources are created and shared. Over time, three main approaches have guided the study of International Political Economy: Mercantilism, Liberalism, and Marxism or Structuralism. Mercantilism sees wealth as a means for states to gain strength and security. Liberalism supports markets, trade, and cooperation between countries. Marxism and Neo-Marxism focus on inequality and how the global system benefits some groups more than others. These approaches are not fixed or closed. Each has many versions, and their ideas often influence one another. As the world changes, new views also develop. This unit introduces Mercantilism, Liberalism, and Marxism and Neo-Marxism and explains how each looks at power, wealth, and economic relations in the global system.

### 1.2.2 Mercantilism

Mercantilist ideas developed when European states were becoming stronger, between the fifteenth and eighteenth centuries. This was also the time of empire building, when countries used war and overseas expansion to increase their power. Colonies were valued because they provided gold, silver, raw materials, and labour. During this period, economic success depended closely on political control and military strength. Mercantilism was based on the belief that a nation becomes powerful by becoming wealthy, and wealth was mainly measured in gold and silver. States, therefore, tried to export more than they imported so that money would flow into the country. Governments closely controlled trade, industry, and shipping. They supported local producers, restricted foreign goods, and used taxes and laws to protect domestic markets.

SGOU

England played an important role in shaping mercantilist thinking. As England grew into a major power, its success in trade influenced these ideas. This growth was supported by better technology and, above all, a strong navy. The navy protected trade routes and helped England control distant areas. Trade and power went together. This link is clear in the Navigation Acts of the seventeenth century. These laws were enacted to ensure that goods were carried mainly in English ships and that English traders were protected from foreign competition. At that time, making a profit often depended on force. Since control of the seas meant control of trade, strong navies became the main way for states to gain wealth, influence, and respect. Mercantilist ideas were supported by writers and policymakers such as Thomas Mun in England, Jean-Baptiste Colbert in France, and Antonio Serra in Italy. They argued that the state must actively guide the economy to increase national wealth and power. In this way, mercantilism became both a theory and a practice that linked trade, state power, and empire.

Mercantilist thinking was based on the belief that wealth and power grow together. When a state became rich, it could build strong navies and armies. These forces then protected trade and colonies, which helped the state earn even more wealth. This repeated cycle of wealth and power formed the heart of mercantilism. Francis Bacon believed that money and military strength together created national power. He described a chain that ran from shipping to overseas trade, from overseas trade to treasure, and from treasure to national strength. Since foreign trade created wealth, control of the seas became as important as control of land. Navies were needed not only for defence but also to secure trade routes and colonies. Wars were no longer fought only over land, people, or religion; they were also fought over markets, trade routes, and business rights. Over time, mercantilist policies helped a few European countries gather large amounts of wealth and build empires. They also created early global economic links that still influence the world today.

Mercantilism placed the state at the centre of economic life. It taught that national security was the highest goal and that the economy should serve that aim. Governments guided trade and industry by encouraging exports, limiting imports, supporting local producers, and controlling markets through legislation. A strong economy meant there was money to build ships, buy weapons, feed soldiers, and pay fighters. Some rulers even altered the value of gold and silver to raise funds for wars and other state needs. Thinkers and leaders such as Thomas Mun in England, Jean-Baptiste Colbert in France, and Antonio Serra in Italy supported these ideas. They believed that trade should enhance the strength of the state and that economic policy must protect national independence. In this way, mercantilism became both a set of ideas and a governing approach that connected trade, power, empire, and the state.

Mercantilism developed in two related forms. One form supported strong kings and royal courts. This type, often associated with Jean-Baptiste Colbert in France, suited countries such as France, Spain, Portugal, Austria, Prussia, and Russia. In these states, rulers tightly controlled the economy to support the monarchy and the army. These governments paid little attention to the needs of traders or new industries and primarily used economic policy to maintain royal power. The second form of mercantilism emerged in countries like England, Holland, Scandinavia, and later America. These states had more open political systems and allowed greater space for private traders and business groups. Governments still guided the economy, but they worked closely with merchants and companies. They believed that private profit would also increase national wealth and power. In both forms, mercantilists held that

SGOU

when one country gained wealth, another must lose it. They viewed world trade as a competition where one side's success meant another side's failure. This idea is known as the "zero-sum" view. Mercantilists believed that real wealth lay in gold and silver. Since these metals were limited, if one country accumulated more, others would automatically have less.

By the eighteenth century, thinkers influenced by mercantilist ideas began to focus more on what happened within their own countries. They recognised that strong local industries could enhance both wealth and military strength. For states that feared attack, industrial growth became crucial as it provided the money, weapons, and skills needed for defence. In the United States, Alexander Hamilton strongly supported this view. He believed that a young nation could not rely solely on free trade if it wanted to grow strong. He argued that new industries needed protection until they could compete with foreign producers. For this reason, he advocated tariffs on imported goods and wanted the government to actively support local industry. For Hamilton, a strong economy was the foundation of national power and security.

Similar ideas emerged in Europe through Friedrich List. He believed that a country might need to accept lower living standards for a short time in order to build strong industries. He argued that long-term strength mattered more than short-term comfort. List criticised free trade thinkers like Adam Smith, claiming that free trade primarily benefited already wealthy and industrialised countries. He asserted that developing countries needed protection to allow their industries to grow safely. Both Hamilton and List believed in economic nationalism. They maintained that the state must guide the economy to build strong industries and protect national interests. They supported tariffs, state assistance for factories, and limits on foreign competition. These ideas illustrate how mercantilist thinking gradually evolved towards industrial growth while still retaining its main aim—using economic policy to strengthen the state.

These ideas became more prevalent in the second half of the nineteenth century as mercantilist thinking began to shift. Supporters of economic nationalism viewed world politics as a mixture of competition and limited cooperation. They believed that war often benefited the victorious country by providing new land, new markets, and access to resources. Victory was also thought to bolster industrial growth and enhance a country's capacity to generate wealth. By this time, traditional mercantilism was no longer dominant. Industrial growth had strengthened states, but it also created new social groups, particularly business owners and traders. These groups perceived trade mainly as a means of personal profit rather than as a tool for state security. Consequently, markets became more active, even though governments still attempted to guide economic life.

Nevertheless, many leaders continued to believe that national security, rather than profit alone, should guide state action. After the Second World War, security encompassed not only military safety but also economic strength. During the Cold War, both the United States and the Soviet Union employed trade, loans, and aid to garner support from other countries. These policies are often termed neo-mercantilist because they utilised economic tools to achieve political objectives. Neo-mercantilist policies operated through export support, government assistance to industries, and restrictions on foreign goods. Strong states also sought to shape the world economy in ways that aligned with their own interests. This mindset later resurfaced in ideas suggesting that powerful states use economic strength to lead and control the global system. Such thinking re-emerged in

SGOU

the United States during the Reagan years, when trade policy was employed to support key industries. Even today, although many countries advocate for free trade, they still protect their own industries when jobs or national interests are at stake. In this way, mercantilist ideas continue to influence how states implement economic policy.

### 1.2.3 Liberalism

Liberal ideas in International Political Economy began in the eighteenth century as a response to mercantilist thinking. While mercantilism supported strong state control over trade and industry, liberals argued that people should be free to participate in economic life with minimal government control. They believed that when individuals work for their own benefit in the market, society also gains. In their view, personal effort and market activity together create general prosperity.

Liberalism is based on the belief that governments often interfere too much in economic matters. Classical liberals argued that the main duties of the state should be to protect property, enforce laws, and maintain order. Business and trade, they contended, should be left to buyers and sellers. Trade was seen as something that benefits all parties, not as a conflict where one side wins and the other loses. These ideas were clearly expressed by Adam Smith (1723-1790). In his concept of the *invisible hand,* he explained that when people strive to improve their own lives, they also inadvertently help society. He believed that what works well for a family in managing its affairs also applies to a country. Just as governments should not interfere much in the domestic economy, they should also avoid controlling trade between nations.

Smith acknowledged that some groups, particularly traders, might demand protection to maintain their advantages. However, he warned that their private interests should not be confused with the national interest. A country, he asserted, would benefit more from open trade, competition, and lower prices than from protectionism. Free trade, in his view, would lead to greater wealth, better resource utilisation, and more peaceful relations between nations. Later thinkers like David Ricardo contributed to liberal ideas by explaining specialisation and the division of labour. They demonstrated that countries perform better when they focus on what they produce best and trade with others. Over time, liberalism became a major framework for understanding how free markets, trade, and limited government can support growth and cooperation in the global economy.

Adam Smith did not advocate for unrestricted free trade in every situation. While he strongly believed in open markets, he accepted that there were times when governments needed to intervene. He identified four circumstances under which trade could be regulated. *First*, Smith believed that national security outweighed trade considerations. If free trade weakened a country's defence, then trade should be restricted. For this reason, he supported Britain's Navigation Acts, which aimed to strengthen British shipping and naval power. *Second*, Smith argued that foreign goods should be subject to the same taxes as local goods. This was not intended to block imports, but to ensure fair competition. If local producers paid taxes while foreign producers did not, the market would be imbalanced.

*Third*, Smith accepted that a country might respond to unfair trade rules with its own restrictions. However, he believed this should only be done to encourage the other country to remove its unfair rules. He also warned that trade disputes usually harm both sides. *Fourth*, Smith stated that free trade should be introduced gradually. Workers

SGOU

and industries need time to adjust to new competition. If markets open too quickly, jobs and businesses can suffer. Through these ideas, Smith demonstrated that liberalism was sensible and practical. He supported free trade, but he also believed that safety, fairness, and social balance should guide economic policy.

Adam Smith's ideas about free trade were later developed by David Ricardo (1772-1823). Ricardo explained that countries gain the most from trade when they follow the principle of *comparative advantage*. He argued that trade should not depend solely on which country can produce more of a good, known as *absolute advantage*. Since resources are limited, no country can produce unlimited amounts of everything it desires. Ricardo introduced the concept of *opportunity cost*, which refers to what a country gives up when it chooses to produce one thing instead of another. For example, if a country uses its workers and machines to make cloth, it cannot simultaneously use them to make wine. Therefore, the cost of producing cloth is the amount of wine that could have been produced instead.

Ricardo contended that a country should produce the goods that cost it less in terms of what it sacrifices compared to other countries. In simpler terms, it should focus on producing goods that it can make more easily than others. It should then import the goods that would be more costly to produce domestically. This idea illustrates that even if one country is better at making everything, trade can still benefit both parties. When each country concentrates on what it does best and trades for the rest, total production increases and people receive more goods at lower prices. This theory supports the liberal belief in free trade and peaceful cooperation between nations.

The idea of *comparative advantage* became a key component of liberal thinking on trade. It helped shape the global trading system after the Second World War. Following the war, leaders reflected on the Great Depression and felt that the economic troubles of the earlier years highlighted serious problems in the world economy. They believed that fear, weak cooperation, and a lack of trust between countries had exacerbated the crisis. Supporters of liberal ideas maintained that open trade and cooperation could prevent such crises from occurring again. They also believed that when countries become wealthier through trade, they are less likely to engage in conflict with one another. In essence, they felt that prosperity would support peace. Countries that depend on one another for trade would have more to lose from war.

With this belief, world leaders met in 1944 at Bretton Woods in the United States. Their aim was to build a new global economic system based on liberal ideas. This led to the creation of institutions such as the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, and later the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade. These bodies were meant to support stable monetary systems, lower trade barriers, and encourage growth. Through these steps, liberal ideas moved from theory into real practice. Free trade, cooperation, and comparative advantage became the foundation of the new global economic order. Even today, although the system has changed over time, these ideas still guide how countries trade and work together in the world economy.

John Maynard Keynes played a major role in shaping the liberal economic system after the Second World War. He believed in markets but also accepted that they do not always function well on their own. When markets fail, he argued, governments should step in to protect jobs and prevent serious economic decline. He supported the use of public spending and other policies to maintain economic stability. Under his ideas,

SGOU

countries could manage their own economies while still supporting open trade with others. This balance between free global markets and strong domestic government action is known as the "Keynesian compromise."

Over time, Keynes's ideas led to a larger role for the state in economic life. By the 1950s and 1960s, many people felt that governments had become too involved. This led to a renewed interest in older liberal ideas that advocated for less state control and more freedom for markets. This movement was called conservatism, and later neo-conservatism. In the 1980s, these ideas gained strength in the United States and Britain. Leaders like Ronald Reagan and Margaret Thatcher reduced government control, sold state-owned companies, and encouraged private business. These policies became known as Reaganomics and Thatcherism.

From the 1960s onwards, liberal thinkers also focused on how countries were becoming more closely connected. They used the concept of interdependence to explain how states rely on one another for trade, money, and resources. This thinking later helped shape ideas about globalisation. Scholars such as Robert Keohane and Joseph Nye explained that cooperation between countries operates through international regimes. These are sets of rules and practices that guide behaviour in areas like trade and finance. At the same time, many scholars began to employ economic tools to study politics. Approaches such as rational choice theory attempted to explain decisions as choices made to maximise benefits. These ideas stem from liberal thinking. Through all these changes, liberalism continued to evolve while maintaining its core belief in markets, cooperation, and rule-based management of the world economy.

Liberalism today still places importance on personal freedom and a limited role for the state in economic life. It supports markets and private efforts as the primary means of fostering growth. Following the end of communism and the fall of the Berlin Wall, many thinkers proclaimed that liberal ideas had finally triumphed. Francis Fukuyama became famous for asserting that liberal democracy and free markets represented the final stage of human political and economic development. The spread of globalisation and the rise of large companies and organisations that operate across borders, often outside direct state control, appeared to reinforce this perspective.

At the same time, liberalism has faced significant criticism. Many argue that the liberal world economy has created substantial gaps between rich and poor countries. While some nations have become wealthy, many others remain impoverished and dependent. Critics contend that open markets often benefit already prosperous countries and large corporations, while weaker economies struggle to compete. They also assert that the global economic rules, shaped by institutions such as the IMF, World Bank, and WTO, do not always safeguard the interests of poorer countries. Instead of reducing inequality, these rules sometimes exacerbate it. Thus, even though liberalism continues to influence much of the world economy, many still question whether it truly fosters equitable growth for all.

### 1.2.4 Marxism and Neo-Marxism

The third main approach in International Political Economy is Marxism, along with its later *neo* forms, collectively referred to as Neo-Marxism. This approach is associated with the ideas of Karl Marx, Friedrich Engels, and later Vladimir Lenin. Marxism centres on class as a fundamental aspect of social life and argues that economic systems shape politics and society. Despite the fall of the Soviet Union and changes in China illustrating the limitations of Marxist policies in practice, Marxist ideas still aid our understanding

SGOU

of how capitalism generates inequality and uneven power dynamics in the global economy. Karl Marx wrote in the mid-nineteenth century, during a period when factories and machines were transforming daily life. He observed that workers were controlled not only by governments but also by factory owners and business leaders. He argued that capitalism is predicated on exploitation, wherein workers produce wealth but receive only a small share of it. For Marx, the conflict between classes, especially between workers and capitalists, is what drives social change.

Marx used the idea of dialectics, taken from the philosopher Hegel, but applied it to real economic life. He believed that capitalism contains deep problems, such as great wealth for a few and poverty for many. He thought these problems would grow and ultimately lead to major social change. He believed capitalism would be replaced by socialism and later by communism. Although this has not happened in the way Marx expected, his ideas remain useful for understanding class, power, and inequality. The clearest statement of Marx's ideas appears in *The Communist Manifesto*, written with Engels. It explains how class struggle shapes history and how capitalism creates unequal social relations. Later thinkers, including Lenin and many neo-Marxist writers, used these ideas to study empire, development, and global inequality.

Marx did not agree with liberal thinkers who focused mainly on markets and trade. He believed that the real centre of social and political life is production. For him, what mattered most was how goods are made, who owns land, tools, and factories, and who controls labour. Whether work happens in fields or in factories, the way production is organised shapes society. Marx explained history as a series of stages, each based on who owns the means of production. In the earliest stage, often called primitive communism, people lived in small groups and shared work and resources. There was little private property, and most people performed similar kinds of work.

This stage was followed by slavery. In this system, some people owned others and used their labour directly. Slaves were treated as property. Over time, this system became costly and hard to control, especially as production increased. In Europe, slavery later gave way to feudalism. Under feudalism, people were not owned directly, but peasants were tied to land owned by landlords. Land could be bought and sold, and peasants had to give part of their labour or produce to the landowner. They were not free to move easily.

Capitalism began when feudal relations could no longer support further growth. Landowners lost control over peasants, and many peasants were forced off their land. With no land of their own, they had to sell their labour to survive. They became wage workers on farms and in factories owned by capitalists. Through this view of history, Marx demonstrated that social change occurs when old systems stop functioning effectively. Each stage carries problems that lead to the next stage. This way of understanding history forms the foundation of Marxist theory and explains how capitalism came into being and why it creates class conflict.

Marx explained *alienated labour* as a key part of capitalism. He stated that alienation is not accidental but built into the system. As factories and machines spread, work became more divided and repetitive. Workers lost control over what they made; they no longer worked for themselves but had to sell their ability to work in order to live. Labour itself became something that could be bought and sold. When a worker sells their labour power, the owner of the factory controls both the work and what is produced. The worker does not own the product and often feels no connection to it. This loss of

SGOU

control creates alienation. Marx believed this made class relations under capitalism especially harsh. Workers depend on owners for wages, while owners gain power because they control land, machines, and factories.

Marx also explained how alienated labour creates surplus value. Workers are paid only enough to meet basic needs, but during the day, they produce goods worth much more than their wages. The extra value they create is taken by the owner as profit. This additional part is called surplus value. In this way, capitalism operates through exploitation. Workers create wealth, but they receive only a small portion of it. Most of the wealth goes to those who own the means of production. This allows wealth to concentrate in the hands of a few while many remain poor. Through alienation and surplus value, Marx demonstrated how capitalism creates deep class divisions in both national and global economies.

### 1.2.4.1 Contribution of Vladimir Lenin

Vladimir Lenin took Marx's ideas and applied them to the world economy in his book *Imperialism: The Highest Stage of Capitalism*. He explained that capitalism does not remain confined to one country but spreads across the globe. As it grows, he argued, it changes in nature and takes on an imperial form. Lenin stated that advanced capitalism leads to the growth of very large companies. Small firms gradually disappear, and large firms become monopolies. Banks also grow larger and fewer. Banks and large industries closely interlink to form what Lenin called "finance capital." This finance capital also becomes closely tied to the state, as governments act to protect the interests of big business.

Lenin believed capitalism had entered a new stage. In early capitalism, countries mainly sold goods abroad. However, in monopoly capitalism, they began to send money and investment to other countries. Rich nations had more capital than they could use at home, so they sent it abroad to earn more profit. This helped capitalism spread across the world. Lenin argued that this movement of capital led to imperialism. Powerful countries used political and military power to control weaker regions, extracting raw materials from colonies and utilising cheap labour to increase profits. This made rich countries richer while keeping many other regions poor. Lenin asserted that this system caused suffering everywhere. Workers in rich countries were still exploited, while people in colonies lived in even worse conditions. Growth became uneven, with some places becoming rich and others remaining poor. He also stated that monopoly capitalism created strong tensions, as big powers competed for land, markets, and resources. This rivalry led to conflict and war. In the end, Lenin believed that these struggles would weaken monopoly capitalism itself.

### 1.2.4.2 Contributions of Neo-Marxists

#### *Andre Gunder Frank*

Marx believed that capitalism would slowly spread to all parts of the world. However, later thinkers argued that this was not happening in the way he expected. Instead of becoming fully capitalist, many poor countries were pushed into a different kind of system. Scholars of *Dependency Theory* asserted that capitalism and imperialism were not helping the *Third World* to grow. They argued that these forces were creating a condition in which real development could not occur. Andre Gunder Frank, in 1969, called this process the *development of underdevelopment*.

Dependency theorists claimed that rich countries grow richer by keeping poor countries dependent. Trade, investment, and political influence shape weaker societies primarily to serve powerful nations. Instead of building their own industries, many poor countries are pushed into supplying raw

SGOU

materials and cheap labour to rich countries. They also argued that capitalism often strengthens old systems of inequality. Big landowners and local elites become stronger by collaborating with foreign companies and investors. They control many poor workers in conditions that resemble feudal times more than modern industry. However, unlike old feudalism, these systems do not easily change, as foreign support keeps them in place.

Many writers developed these ideas. Paul Sweezy wrote in 1942, followed by Paul Baran in 1957, and later with Sweezy in 1969. André Gunder Frank contributed again in 1969, while Cardoso and Faletto wrote in 1979. Dos Santos wrote in 1970, and Samir Amin in 1976. All of them demonstrated how strong countries shape the future of weaker ones through trade and investment. Samir Amin explained this using the concept of *core and periphery*. In rich core countries, production primarily meets the needs of ordinary people, helping to maintain societal stability. In poor peripheral countries, production focuses on luxury goods and exports for foreign markets. This benefits wealthy elites but leaves most people impoverished and neglected. Consequently, wealth accumulates at the top while the majority remain excluded. Dependency theory illustrates that poverty in many countries is not a natural occurrence; rather, it is created and sustained by the organisation of the world economy.

Some Marxist thinkers argued that dependency theory has significant limitations. They contended that dependency theorists focused too heavily on trade between rich and poor countries, which they referred to as the sphere of exchange. For Marxists, the real issue is production, where class relations, labour, and ownership shape society. Writers like Laclau in 1971 and Warren in 1973 supported this older Marxist view and critiqued dependency theory. Brenner in 1977 even asserted that dependency theory was *neo-Smithian*, meaning it adhered more closely to the ideas of Adam Smith than to those of Marx. Despite these criticisms, dependency theory gained popularity because it provided explanations for why many poor countries remained impoverished and why class politics did not develop as Marx had anticipated.

### *Immanuel Wallerstein*

In the 1970s, Immanuel Wallerstein sought to move beyond dependency theory by integrating it with the long-term historical method of Fernand Braudel, whose major works were published between 1982 and 1984. This new approach came to be known as *world-systems theory*. In 1974, Wallerstein traced the rise of the capitalist world system back to what he termed the "long sixteenth century." He argued that capitalism did not initially develop within individual countries and then spread outward; instead, it emerged from the outset as a world system. He also incorporated political and cultural factors into the study of economics, broadening his analysis beyond earlier material-only perspectives.

Wallerstein later explained the world-economy as a large area where work is divided among many regions. Some regions produce raw materials, some make industrial goods, and others provide labour. Goods, money, and workers move across this space. A world-economy does not have a single government; instead, it consists of many states linked together in an international system. This system includes various cultures, languages, and religions, with no single culture or political system exerting control over it. What holds the system together is the division of labour. Some regions become rich and powerful, while others remain poor and dependent. This unequal structure is built into the system itself. World-systems theory explains global inequality as part of a long historical process, illustrating how

SGOU

capitalism, power, and inequality have developed together at the world level.

Wallerstein's ideas also faced criticism. Some scholars felt that he placed too much importance on capitalism as the centre of world history. Writers like Chase-Dunn and Hall, in 1991 and 1997, attempted to push world-systems thinking further back in time. They compared societies from long before the modern age and demonstrated that large systems of connection existed even prior to capitalism. Others went even further; Andre Gunder Frank and Barry Gills argued that world history should not be primarily centred around capitalism. In their works of 1993 and 1998, they asserted that world history should encompass the last 5,000 years. They believed that long before capitalism, regions were already linked through trade, power, and exchange. They sought for history to focus on these long-term connections, rather than solely on Europe and modern industry. Although these thinkers differ in their views, they share a common aim: they all believe that poverty is a major world problem and that deep inequality between regions and people must be addressed. Their work is intended not just to explain the world but also to help make it fairer and more equal.

### *Antonio Gramsci*

Antonio Gramsci, an Italian communist thinker, has greatly influenced the study of International Political Economy. He was guided by the ideas of Marx, Lenin, and other socialist writers. Gramsci introduced a new way of understanding power through the concept of hegemony. In liberal and realist views, hegemony usually means that one state is stronger than others. Gramsci expanded this idea, suggesting that power does not depend solely on force but also rests on ideas, beliefs, culture, and values. He described society as having two parts: the structure, which includes the economy and production, and the superstructure, which encompasses ideas, education, culture, law, and religion. Hegemony exists when the ruling group shapes people's thinking so that its rule seems natural and right. It operates by influencing how people perceive the world and their place in it.

A group becomes *hegemonic*when it leads through both consent and control. People accept its leadership because its ideas seem fair and useful. At the same time, this leadership is supported by control over economic life. Giovanni Arrighi later applied this idea at the global level, stating that a hegemonic state is one that can guide other states by setting rules that protect its own power. However, Gramsci reminds us that leadership through ideas and moral influence is as important as force. Henk Overbeek added that in the world economy, hegemony often belongs not just to a state but to a class, particularly the capitalist class. This class uses ideas, institutions, and culture to maintain acceptance of its power.

Another important Gramscian concept is the *historical bloc*. This refers to the close link between economic life and ideas, illustrating how production, politics, and culture converge at a specific time. Robert Cox explained that Gramsci was less interested in viewing historical blocs as fixed and more focused on how they change and how people can challenge them. Civil society plays a key role here, as schools, media, religion, and culture help support the power of the ruling group. However, civil society is also the space where new ideas emerge. From this space, people can build a *counter-hegemony*, which refers to new ways of thinking that challenge the current order. Gramsci's ideas demonstrate that power in the world economy is not based solely on money or weapons; it is also grounded in ideas, values, and leadership. Real change begins when people start to think differently and act together around new ideas.

SGOU

Like Gramsci, Karl Polanyi believed that society does not passively accept the harmful effects of free markets. In his book *The Great Transformation* (2001), he explained that when markets become too powerful, society pushes back. He termed this phenomenon the *double movement*. On one side, markets seek to control more aspects of life, while on the other side, people and groups demand protection from the harms that markets can inflict. Polanyi also noted that the relationship between society, markets, and the state evolves over time. New machines, ideas, and government policies reshape how people live and work. He demonstrated that the modern market system emerged when land, labour, and money were transformed into commodities that could be bought and sold. This transformation facilitated the establishment of large factories and helped build powerful financial systems, which he referred to as "high finance."

The ideas of Gramsci and Polanyi have influenced many critical thinkers in International Political Economy. Scholars such as Robert Cox, Stephen Gill, Craig Murphy, James Mittelman, and Mark Rupert have used their ideas to study power, inequality, and change in the world economy. Gramscian political economy has been particularly useful for understanding globalization and the spread of free markets. These scholars argue that today's world is shaped by a struggle between those who support globalization and those who oppose it. At the centre of this struggle are groups that benefit from the current system and groups that suffer because of it. They also remind us that power is not held solely by governments; many other actors matter as well, including social movements, workers' groups, businesses, media, and international organisations. All of them are part of civil society in the world economy. Through their actions, they either support the present system or attempt to change it.

The global financial crisis of 2008 revitalised Marxist thinking about globalization. Many scholars have used Marx's ideas to explain why such crises keep recurring. Marxist writers do not view crises as rare accidents or as the result of poor decisions made by a few leaders or companies. They believe that crises emerge from the system itself. According to them, capitalism contains inherent problems that regularly lead to breakdowns. These crises are not sudden shocks; rather, they are part of the functioning of capitalism and are likely to occur again. Writers like David Harvey and Greta Krippner assert that such crises cannot be understood merely by examining individual choices; they must be explained by analysing the structure of the system.

This perspective contrasts sharply with the liberal view. Liberal writers often explain crises by attributing them to incorrect policies, weak regulations, or human errors. The difference between these two perspectives can be seen in the debate surrounding Adam Tooze's book *Crashed* (2018), which challenges liberal explanations of the crisis. Writers such as Perry Anderson have illustrated how this debate reveals significant differences between liberal and Marxist approaches to capitalism. Some scholars have also investigated how capitalist crises impact former colonies and poorer countries. In these regions, economic crashes typically cause more harm than in wealthier nations. Writers like S. Krishna demonstrate that crises exacerbate poverty, weaken governments, and deepen dependence on powerful countries. From this perspective, global crises do not affect everyone equally; they inflict greater damage on weaker societies. Marxist thinking helps us recognise that financial crises are not merely mistakes; they are integral to the workings of capitalism, and their effects are shaped by power and inequality in the world economy.

SGOU

## Recap

- Theories of IPE explain how power and wealth are linked in the global system.
- Mercantilism sees the state as the main actor in economic life.
- Mercantilists believe wealth and power grow together.
- Liberalism supports free markets and limited state control.
- Adam Smith advocated for free trade and market freedom.
- Ricardo explained trade through comparative advantage.
- Marxism focuses on class, labour, and exploitation.
- Marx believed capitalism creates inequality through surplus value.
- Lenin linked capitalism with imperialism.
- These theories help explain globalisation, trade, and inequality.

## Objective Questions

1. Which theory states that the state must control trade to gain power?
2. Which theory supports free trade and limited government control?
3. Who introduced the idea of the "invisible hand"?
4. Who explained trade using comparative advantage?
5. Which theory focuses on class struggle?
6. What do Marxists call profit taken from workers' labour?
7. Who linked capitalism with imperialism?
8. Which theory views trade as a positive-sum activity?

SGOU

9. Which theory sees trade as a zero-sum activity?

10. Which theory asserts that crises are built into capitalism?

## Answers

1. Mercantilism
2. Liberalism
3. Smith
4. Ricardo
5. Marxism
6. Surplus
7. Lenin
8. Liberalism
9. Mercantilism
10. Marxism

## Assignments

1. Prepare a detailed note explaining the main ideas of Mercantilism and support your answer with suitable examples from history or the present world.
2. Write an account of the Liberal theory of trade by discussing the ideas of Adam Smith and David Ricardo, showing how their views support free trade.
3. Describe Karl Marx's ideas on class and exploitation, and explain how these ideas aid in understanding capitalism.
4. Conduct a comparative study of Mercantilism and Liberalism by demonstrating how each theory understands trade, the role of the state, and national interest.

SGOU

5. Examine how Marxism explains global inequality and illustrate how this theory helps in understanding the gap between rich and poor countries.

## Reference


1. Ghosh, B. (2011). *International Political Economy*. New Delhi: Pearson India.
2. Mahajan, V. D. (2010). *Political Theory*. New Delhi: S. Chand.
3. Watson, A. M. S. (2005). *An Introduction to International Political Economy*. New Delhi: Viva-Continuum.
4. Walter, A., & Sen, G. (2009). *Analyzing the Global Political Economy*. Princeton, NJ: Princeton University Press.
5. Chakrabarti, A. (2014). *Global Political Economy*. New Delhi: Oxford India.


## Suggested Reading


1. Ghosh, J. (2013). *Globalisation and Economic Nationalism*. New Delhi: Tulika.
2. Patnaik, P. (2010). *The Value of Money*. New Delhi: Columbia University Press India.
3. Mukherjee, R. (2014). *Political Economy of Development in India*. New Delhi: Oxford India.
4. Nayyar, D. (2019). *Globalisation and Development*. New Delhi: Oxford India.


SGOU

UNIT 3

# Methodologies in International Political Economy

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the meaning and importance of methodology in the study of International Political Economy
- analyse how comparative political economy and case study methods explain global economic and political outcomes
- evaluate the strengths and limitations of different research methods used in IPE
- explore how methods connect theory with real-world economic and political events

## Prerequisite

Arjun grew up in a small town where many factories shut down, and local shops slowly lost customers. His father said this happened because goods from other countries had become cheaper than local products. At school, Arjun learned that countries trade with each other, governments set rules, and big companies operate across borders. Still, one question lingered in his mind—why did these changes harm his town but help some other places? When Arjun went to college, he studied globalization, economic crises, and development. He observed that some nations became richer while others remained poor. His teacher explained that to understand such differences, students must learn not only what happens in the world but also how we study and explain it. Arjun then discovered research methods. He learned that some scholars compare many countries, while others focus deeply on just one. Some use numbers; others use history and real stories. He gradually understood that without learning these methods, he could never fully grasp why the world economy works the way it does.

SGOU

## Keywords

Methodology, Comparative Political Economy, Case Study, Research Design, Global Economy, Institutions

## Discussion

### 1.3.1 Introduction

International Political Economy studies how political power and economic activity affect each other across countries. It examines how wealth, resources, and influence are created and shared in the world. To study these issues, scholars need methods. Methods are simply the ways in which we study a subject. They guide how we ask questions, collect facts, and explain events. Without methods, theories remain mere ideas. Methods help turn ideas into real understanding. IPE stands between economics and political science, so it employs ideas from both fields. From economics, it adopts tools to study growth, trade, money, and development. From political science, it incorporates ways to study power, governments, rules, and conflict. Because of this, IPE does not depend on just one method; it uses various ways of studying the world, depending on the kind of question being asked.

One common method in IPE is the *historical approach*. It examines how economic systems have changed over time, studying the rise of capitalism, colonial rule, industrial growth, and globalization. History shows that economic systems are shaped by human choices and power struggles, not by nature alone. Another method employs *numbers and data*. It investigates patterns in trade, growth, inequality, and poverty, helping us see broad trends in the world economy. However, numbers cannot tell the full story; they do not capture human choices, political conflicts, or social tensions. There is also a method that uses *written and spoken records* instead of numbers. It studies laws, speeches, government papers, interviews, and news reports, which helps explain ideas, beliefs, and struggles over power. It illustrates how policies are debated and put into action.

Many scholars use more than one method, mixing data, history, documents, and real-life examples. This helps them understand issues more clearly and from different perspectives. Methods are closely linked to theory. Those who adhere to mercantilist ideas often use history and real cases to illustrate how states utilise economic power to maintain security. In contrast, those who follow liberal ideas typically employ data and comparisons to demonstrate how markets and cooperation function. Scholars who subscribe to Marxist ideas often use history and structural analysis to explain class struggle and inequality. This illustrates that methods reflect how scholars perceive the world. Although many methods exist in International Political Economy (IPE), this unit does not study all of them in detail. Instead, it focuses on two methods that are the most useful and widely employed: comparative political economy and the case study approach. These methods have been chosen because they are straightforward to understand and very effective in linking theory with real life.

Comparative political economy examines countries side by side, asking why countries facing similar global pressures choose different policies and achieve different

SGOU

outcomes. It highlights how history, rules, and power shape economic choices and explains why there is no single path to development. The case study approach, on the other hand, closely investigates one country, one event, or one policy. It elucidates how decisions are made, who influences them, and how outcomes evolve over time, demonstrating how global forces and domestic politics intersect in real situations.

### 1.3.2 Comparative Political Economy

Comparative political economy studies how different countries organise their political and economic systems and why they achieve different results. Rather than analysing a single country in isolation, it places two or more countries alongside each other and queries why they respond differently to the same global conditions, such as globalisation, financial crises, new technology, or trade pressures. The central premise is that countries act in different ways because their historical experiences, institutions, social groups, and power relations vary.

This approach begins with the belief that markets alone cannot account for economic results; politics always plays a crucial role. Governments enact laws, design policies, collect taxes, and determine how money and resources are allocated. Political parties, business groups, workers' unions, and social movements all seek to influence these decisions. For instance, when global demand declines, one country may cut wages and reduce welfare, while another may protect workers through support schemes. During the global financial crisis of 2008, some countries, like the United States, rescued major banks and corporations with public funds, while others, like Greece, were compelled to sharply cut public spending. These differing responses illustrate how politics shapes economic life.

The practice of comparison is not new. Long before modern International Political Economy (IPE), thinkers compared societies to explain why some became strong and wealthy while others did not. In the twentieth century, especially after the World Wars, comparison became more important as countries rebuilt their economies in very different ways. After World War II, Britain created a welfare state and nationalised many industries, while the United States relied more on private business and markets. Germany followed a mixed path, with strong industries supported by banks and the state. Scholars compared these paths to understand which policies worked better and under what conditions.

An early and important thinker in this area was Alexander Gerschenkron. He argued that countries that began development late did not follow the same path as early industrial countries like Britain. Britain industrialised through private investors, overseas trade, and market forces. However, countries such as Germany, Russia, and Japan used strong governments, public banks, and planned industrial policies to grow faster. Japan, for example, employed state-guided industrial planning during the Meiji period to catch up with Western powers. This demonstrated that development has many paths, shaped by local needs and political choices. Comparative political economy uses such ideas to show that copying one model rarely works everywhere.

Later studies paid more attention to institutions. Institutions are the rules and organisations that guide behaviour. Peter Katzenstein studied small European countries and showed that close cooperation between governments, businesses, and workers helped them survive in a challenging global economy. Countries like Sweden and Austria built systems where labour unions, employers, and the state worked together to manage wages and welfare. This

SGOU

collaboration helped them remain competitive while also protecting workers. In contrast, countries with weak cooperation often faced more strikes, inequality, and social conflict. This proved that global forces alone do not determine outcomes; local politics matter significantly.

Another major idea emerged from the "varieties of capitalism" approach developed by Peter Hall and David Soskice. They demonstrated that capitalism itself exists in different forms. Some countries, like the United States and Britain, follow a market-based model where firms depend on competition, flexible labour, and price signals. Workers can be hired and fired easily, and companies compete primarily through markets. Other countries, like Germany and Japan, adopt a coordinated model where firms collaborate closely with banks, the state, and labour groups. In Germany, workers participate in company decisions through works councils, and banks support long-term industrial growth. These systems lead to different kinds of growth, innovation, and social protection. Comparative political economy uses such ideas to explain why countries choose different economic paths.

This method also examines welfare systems, labour relations, and development policies. Nordic countries such as Sweden, Norway, and Denmark provide strong social support, free education, healthcare, and unemployment benefits. Many developing countries, however, offer little protection to workers and the poor. By comparing such cases, scholars demonstrate how political alliances, class interests, and state strength shape social policy. Some states support farmers, as seen in parts of India through subsidies and price support. Others back industry, as South Korea did during its industrial rise. Some focus primarily on exports, as China did after its economic reforms. These choices depend on who holds power within the country.

Comparative political economy operates in various ways. Sometimes it compares a few countries in great detail to understand deep social and political differences. For example, scholars may compare only India and China to study how different political systems affect development. Other times, it compares many countries using data to identify general patterns, such as comparing growth rates across dozens of nations. In both cases, the aim is not only to highlight differences but to explain them. This method consistently asks why: why one country grows faster, why another faces repeated crises, and why a policy works in one place but fails in another. It also compares countries across time. A state may transition from state-led growth to market-based reform. India, for example, maintained strong state control after independence but shifted towards market reforms in 1991. By comparing different periods within the same country, scholars can observe how political change reshapes economic policy. This helps explain reforms, crises, and changes in development strategy.

However, comparisons have limitations too. Countries differ in size, culture, history, and resources. Some factors, such as trust or political influence, are difficult to measure. There is also a risk of oversimplifying complex societies by categorising them into fixed types. For instance, not all countries fit neatly into *liberal or coordinated models*. Good comparative political economy, therefore, requires careful selection of cases and deep knowledge of each society. In International Political Economy (IPE), this method is especially valuable because it links the global and the local. Global forces such as trade, finance, and technology affect all countries, but local politics determines how each one responds. During globalization,

SGOU

some countries utilised open markets to grow rapidly, while others became more unequal or unstable. By comparing states, we can observe how global pressure interacts with local power and produces different outcomes.

In short, comparative political economy is a central method in IPE. It illustrates that there is no single path to development or capitalism. Countries follow different routes due to their distinct histories, institutions, and power relations. By studying countries side by side and across time, this method enhances our understanding of how politics shapes economic life and why global economic outcomes are so unequal and varied.

### 1.3.3 Case Study Approaches

The case study method in International Political Economy examines one country, one event, one policy, or one issue at a time. Instead of studying many countries together, this method focuses on a single example and seeks to understand it fully. A case may involve a financial crash, a trade rule, a development plan, a major company operating across borders, or a government's economic decision. The primary aim is to explain how and why certain outcomes occurred. This method is useful because real political and economic life is shaped by many forces simultaneously. Numbers and large comparisons cannot always illustrate how choices are made, who influenced them, or how events gradually unfolded. A case study follows events step by step and demonstrates how power, money, and social interests converge. It helps answer questions such as: Who made the decision? What pressures did they face? Why was this course of action chosen? Who gained and who lost? How did global forces shape local actions?

Case studies are common in IPE because global changes do not affect all countries in the same way. The same world trend may benefit one country while pushing another into difficulty. By studying one case in depth, students can observe how global forces interact with local politics to produce tangible results. For example, a study of the *Asian financial crisis of 1997* illustrates how foreign capital flooded into countries like Thailand and Indonesia, how weak banks failed to manage risky lending, and how the sudden withdrawal of foreign funds led to currency collapse, business failures, and mass unemployment. This single case clearly demonstrates how global finance and domestic policy failures together shape outcomes.

A case study does more than recount what happened; it attempts to explain causes and effects. It examines what occurred first, what followed, and why each step mattered. This helps clarify how one action led to another. For instance, during the *Great Depression of the 1930s*, a stock market crash in the United States resulted in bank failures, loss of savings, factory closures, and widespread joblessness. By studying this event as a single case, learners can see how weak regulation, panic, and poor policy responses exacerbated the crisis and spread suffering across the world.

Case studies serve different purposes. Some assess whether a theory applies to real life. A scholar may study one country to determine whether liberal, mercantilist, or Marxist ideas explain the events that transpired. For example, *India's economic crisis in 1991* can be examined to test liberal ideas. India faced a shortage of foreign capital and had to accept assistance from the IMF. In return, it reduced controls, opened trade, and encouraged private enterprise. A case study illustrates how global pressure and domestic politics together propelled India towards liberal reforms.

Some case studies help form new ideas by studying something new or unexpected.

SGOU

*China's reforms after 1978* are a good example. China gradually opened its markets while maintaining strong state control. A case study of China shows that growth does not always follow Western liberal paths. It helps scholars develop new ideas about mixed systems where markets and state power coexist. Others explain major events in detail so that students and leaders can learn from past mistakes and successes. The *global financial crisis of 2008* is often studied in this way. It began in the United States due to risky housing loans and weak banking controls. It then spread to Europe, Asia, and Africa. A case study demonstrates how banks, governments, and global markets are deeply linked, and how a crisis in one country can negatively impact the whole world.

In IPE, case studies often address significant events such as economic crashes, trade disputes, debt issues, development plans, or the work of global bodies. Studies of the Great Depression, the Asian crisis, China's reforms, or India's 1991 policy change all illustrate how states, markets, and institutions interact in real life. This method also employs various types of sources. Researchers examine laws, speeches, government papers, news reports, interviews, statistics, and historical records. For example, a study of *India's 1991 reforms* utilises budget speeches, IMF documents, newspapers, and interviews with policymakers. A study of the 2008 crisis draws on bank reports, government rescue plans, and news coverage. This creates a rich and clear study. Another strength of this method is that it makes learning more tangible. Students often grasp concepts better when they see how they manifest in real life. Reading about trade theory is helpful, but observing how a real trade deal transformed the lives of farmers, workers, and shop owners clarifies the idea. For instance, analysing the *North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)* as a case illustrates how farmers in Mexico, factory workers in the US, and companies in Canada were all affected in different ways.

However, case studies also have limitations. One case cannot represent the entire world. What occurs in China may not happen in Africa. What worked in Europe may fail in Asia. There is also a risk of focusing too much on specific details and overlooking broader trends. A good case study, therefore, always connects the single case to larger ideas and theories. In IPE, this method is most effective when used in conjunction with others. Comparative analysis reveals patterns across many countries, while case studies explain how those patterns develop in real life. Together, they provide a more comprehensive picture of the world economy. In summary, the case study method is a key tool in IPE. It examines one case closely to demonstrate how politics and economics shape each other. It elucidates how choices are made, how power operates, and how global forces influence local life. By focusing on real events and real people, case studies help learners appreciate the human side of international political economy.

SGOU

## Recap

- Methodology refers to the way scholars study political and economic issues in the global system.

- Different methods are used in IPE to understand how power and wealth are distributed.
- Comparative political economy studies two or more countries to explain their differences.
- The case study method examines one country or one event in great detail.
- Methods help connect ideas and theories with real political and economic events.
- Global forces affect countries differently because their politics and institutions are diverse.
- Domestic political decisions shape how global economic pressures are managed.
- Research methods help explain why some policies succeed and others fail.
- No single method can explain all global economic problems.
- Using more than one method provides a clearer understanding of international political economy.

## Objective Questions

1. Which method compares two or more countries to explain differences in policies and outcomes?
2. Which method studies one country or one event in great detail?
3. What is the term for the overall plan that guides a research study?
4. What do researchers gather from books, reports, interviews, and records to study IPE?
5. Which method is best suited to explain events like the Asian Financial Crisis of 1997?
6. What links theory with real political and economic events?

SGOU

7. Which level of politics shapes how global forces operate within a country?
8. What helps scholars explain causes and results in political economy?
9. What term refers to the systematic way of studying politics and economics?
10. What increases when more than one method is used in a single study?

## Answers

1. Comparison
2. Case study
3. Design
4. Data
5. Case study
6. Method
7. Domestic
8. Analysis
9. Methodology
10. Accuracy

SGOU

## Assignments

1. The study of global inequality becomes clearer when examined through comparative political economy. Discuss this statement with a suitable explanation.

2. The case study method connects theory with real-world events. Explain this idea using examples from international political economy.

3. Comparative methods have both strengths and weaknesses in IPE. Examine this statement with proper reasoning.

4. Understanding globalization depends greatly on the methods we use. Analyse how different methodologies shape our view of globalization.

5. Methodology is central to the study of international political economy. Explain why learning research methods is necessary for understanding global politics and economics.

## Reference


1. Balaam, D. N., & Dillman, B. (2019). *Introduction to International Political Economy* (Indian ed.). Chennai: Pearson India.

2. O'Brien, R., & Williams, M. (2016). *Global Political Economy* (Indian ed.). New Delhi: Oxford University Press India.

3. Palan, R. (2013). *Theories of Global Political Economy*. New Delhi: Cambridge University Press India.

4. Sen, G. (2010). *Global Political Economy*. New Delhi: Sage India.

5. Watson, M. (2005). *Foundations of International Political Economy*. New Delhi: Viva Books.


SGOU

## Suggested Reading


1. Nayyar, D. (2019). *Resurgent Asia and the Global Economy*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press India.

2. Patnaik, U., & Patnaik, P. (2017). *A Theory of Imperialism*. New Delhi: Tulika Books.

3. Bardhan, P. (2016). *Globalization, Democracy and Corruption*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press India.

4. Chakrabarti, R., & Chakrabarti, S. (2010). *Indian Economy and Globalization*. New Delhi: Sage India.

5. Mukherjee, R. (2014). *Political Economy of Reforms in India*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press India.

SGOU




BLOCK

# Global Trade and Finance

SCOU

UNIT 1

# International Trade Theories

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the core ideas behind international trade theories, especially comparative advantage and new trade theory
- analyse how different trade theories explain real-world trade patterns among countries
- evaluate the relevance and limitations of classical and modern trade theories in today's global economy
- explore the role of firms, states, and market structures in shaping international trade outcomes

## Prerequisite

Anita grew up in a coastal town where fishing was the main source of income. Over time, she noticed that imported fish products became cheaper, while local fishermen struggled to sell their catch. Curious, she began to ask why some countries produce certain goods cheaply while others depend on imports. In school, she learned that countries trade because they cannot produce everything efficiently. Later, she read news about large companies controlling global markets and governments supporting specific industries.

When Anita entered college, she realised that understanding trade required more than knowing prices and products. She needed to learn the ideas that explain *why* countries trade, *how* trade benefits some groups more than others, and *what* role governments and firms play.

SGOU

## Keywords

Comparative Advantage, Opportunity Cost, Economies of Scale, Product Differentiation, Strategic Trade Policy, Imperfect Competition

## Discussion

### Introduction

International trade shapes daily life in today's world, with countries constantly buying and selling goods and services across borders. We use fuel, phones, medicines, and food that originate from other countries, and we export products such as clothes, software, spices, and machinery. These exchanges affect prices, jobs, industries, and even international relations. Because trade influences so many aspects of life, people have long sought to understand why countries trade, what they trade, and who gains or loses. The ideas that explain this are known as trade theories.

Trade does not occur by chance. Countries make deliberate choices about what to produce and what to buy from others. These choices depend on factors such as land, labour, skills, technology, capital, government regulations, and global demand. Some countries possess more land, some more workers, some better technology, and some more capital. As no single country has everything, they rely on each other. The central question is how they decide what to manufacture and what to import. Trade theories aim to provide clear answers to this.

One early and important answer is the theory of comparative advantage. This theory posits that a country should specialise in producing goods that it can produce at a lower relative cost than other countries, even if it is not the most efficient producer of all goods. By focusing on their areas of relative strength and trading for other goods, all countries can benefit. This idea demonstrates that trade is not solely about being powerful or wealthy, but about the judicious use of resources. It formed the bedrock of early trade thinking and underpins advocacy for open trade. However, as the global economy evolved, it became apparent that real-world trade did not always conform to these traditional ideas. Countries with similar resources began trading similar goods. For instance, Germany and Japan both export cars to each other, and the United States and South Korea both trade electronics. Large corporations came to dominate much of global trade, and government policy, new technology, and economies of scale became crucial factors. To account for these developments, theorists developed what is known as new trade theory.

New trade theory examines the role of large firms, technology, innovation, and economies of scale. It explains that countries may trade not because they are vastly different, but because producing goods in large quantities reduces costs, and consumers desire a wide variety of choices. It also highlights that governments sometimes support specific industries to enable them to compete in global markets. This implies that trade is shaped not only by natural strengths, but also by corporate power, state intervention, and market structure. Together, comparative advantage and new trade theory explain both older and newer forms of trade. Comparative advantage elucidates why countries with different resources engage in trade. New trade theory explains why similar countries also trade extensively and why large firms and

SGOU

technology are significant today. Grasping these concepts helps students understand the practical workings of global trade.

## 2.1.2 Comparative Advantage Theory

Comparative advantage is a fundamental concept used to understand international trade. It explains why countries engage in the exchange of goods and how this exchange can be mutually beneficial. Through trade, countries can utilise their limited resources more effectively and access a wider array of goods and services that they could not easily produce independently. The theory clarifies that trade is not a zero-sum game, where one country's gain automatically signifies another's loss. Instead, it demonstrates that trade can help all countries enhance their economic standing.

The core principle behind comparative advantage is that countries differ in their production capabilities. These differences stem not only from natural resources, but also from labour skills, technological advancements, and production methods. As no country possesses every resource in equal measure, exchange becomes essential. Trade theories aim to explain how countries decide what to produce, export, and import. Comparative advantage offers a simple and logical answer by focusing on relative efficiency rather than overall strength or size.

### 2.1.2.1 Ricardo's Contribution and the Role of Opportunity Cost

The concept of comparative advantage was introduced by David Ricardo, a British economist, in the early nineteenth century. He expounded upon this idea in his book, On the Principles of Political Economy and Taxation, published in 1817. At that time, Britain was debating whether to protect its domestic industries or allow for more open trade with other nations. Ricardo's theory provided strong support for the latter, advocating for free trade.

Ricardo developed his ideas from an earlier concept known as absolute advantage, which Adam Smith had previously explained. Smith argued that countries should produce goods they could make more efficiently than others. Ricardo went further, demonstrating that trade could still benefit countries even when one nation was more efficient at producing all goods. What mattered, he posited, was not total efficiency, but the cost of choosing to produce one product over another. This is elucidated through the idea of opportunity cost.

Opportunity Cost refers to what a country foregoes to produce something else. In the context of trade, it signifies how much of one good must be sacrificed to produce another. A country possesses a comparative advantage in producing a good if it gives up less of another good compared to other countries. Based on this principle, countries should concentrate on producing goods where their opportunity cost is lower and import goods where the opportunity cost would be greater.

Ricardo illustrated this idea using a simple example involving two countries producing two goods, often depicted as England and Portugal producing cloth and wine. Even if Portugal could produce both goods more efficiently, trade could still benefit both nations. England might relinquish less cloth when it produced wine, while Portugal might relinquish less wine when it produced cloth. When each country specialises according to its comparative advantage and trades, both can enjoy a larger quantity of goods. This example clearly demonstrates that trade depends on relative efficiency rather than overall economic strength.

### 2.1.2.2 Specialisation, Free Trade, and Gains from Exchange

One of the principal messages of

SGOU

comparative advantage is the importance of specialisation and open trade. Ricardo explained that when countries concentrate on producing goods they can make at a lower relative cost, total global production increases. By trading what they produce more efficiently, countries can obtain other goods more easily instead of attempting to produce everything themselves. This enables them to consume more and experience a higher standard of living than they could by relying solely on their own resources.

Free trade assists countries in utilising their labour, land, and capital more effectively. It reduces production costs, lowers prices for consumers, and increases the choice of goods available in the market. As a result, overall output rises and living standards improve over time. Ricardo's ideas profoundly influenced Britain's decision to move towards free trade in the nineteenth century, particularly through the repeal of the Corn Laws.

The theory also explains why trade barriers, such as tariffs and quotas, can be harmful. When governments block or restrict trade, countries are forced to produce goods at higher costs than necessary. This leads to a waste of resources, higher prices for consumers, and slower economic growth. For these reasons, the idea of comparative advantage became a powerful argument in favour of liberal trade policies that support openness and competition in the world economy.

### 2.1.2.3 Comparative Advantage in Practice and Extensions of the Theory

Comparative advantage helps to explain many common patterns of trade observed globally today. Countries typically export goods that they can produce at a lower relative cost and import goods that would be more expensive to produce domestically. For example, India exports software services, textiles, and medicines due to its skilled workforce, extensive experience, and suitable conditions in these sectors. Simultaneously, India imports crude oil and advanced machinery. This is not because India is incapable of producing these items, but because manufacturing them domestically would necessitate sacrificing other more valuable uses of its resources.

As international trade expanded, economists further developed Ricardo's basic idea. The Heckscher–Ohlin theory explained comparative advantage by focusing on differences in resources such as land, labour, and capital. According to this view, countries export goods that make greater use of the resources they have in abundance. Even though later theories incorporated factors like technology, innovation, and large-scale production, the concept of comparative advantage remained the starting point for understanding why countries trade and how they benefit from it.

### 2.1.2.4 Criticism and Limitations

Although the theory of comparative advantage has been very influential, it has also faced scrutiny. One major concern is that the conditions assumed by the theory do not fully align with the present-day world. Today, capital, technology, and skilled workers can move across borders with ease. Many markets are controlled by large multinational companies, and governments actively shape trade through subsidies, tariffs, and industrial policies. These features make modern trade more complex than the simple setting imagined in early trade theories. Another criticism is that free trade based on comparative advantage can create difficulties for certain groups within a country. Workers in industries exposed to foreign competition may lose jobs or face lower wages, and some regions may suffer economic decline. Critics also argue that poorer countries may remain dependent on low-value activities, such as exporting

SGOU

raw materials, while richer countries advance in high-technology and knowledge-based sectors. The theory pays limited attention to long-term development, skill building, and the need for innovation.

Even with these limitations, comparative advantage remains highly valuable. It continues to explain the fundamental rationale for international trade and why specialisation can enhance overall production. Subsequent trade theories have refined, rather than rejected, Ricardo's original concepts. Trade agreements, global supply chains, and numerous international economic policies still reflect disparities in relative costs between nations. Comparative advantage endures as a cornerstone of international trade theory. Developed by David Ricardo, it elucidates how countries can gain from trade by concentrating on what they produce relatively more efficiently. The theory underscores the benefits of specialisation, advocates for cross-border trade, and provides a foundation for later trade theories. While its assumptions are simplified and its implications debated, comparative advantage remains crucial for comprehending global trade and continues to be a pivotal concept for students of international political economy.

## 2.1.3 New Trade Theory

New Trade Theory emerged in the late twentieth century when scholars recognised that established trade ideas could no longer adequately account for many real-world patterns. Traditional theories, particularly comparative advantage, primarily attributed trade to differences between countries in resources, labour, or technology. However, by this period, a significant proportion of global trade was occurring between nations that were quite similar. Advanced economies with comparable income levels, skilled labour, and modern technology were exchanging similar goods such as cars, machinery, electronic products, and chemicals. Older trade theories struggled to explain the substantial trade volume between such similar countries.

Economists like Paul Krugman and Elhanan Helpman posited that trade was not solely driven by national differences. They demonstrated that the operational dynamics of modern industries also play a crucial role. New Trade Theory explains that countries may trade even when they are alike because firms benefit from producing goods in large quantities and because consumers desire greater choice and variety. From this perspective, international trade is shaped by the organisation of industries, the nature of firm competition, and the functioning of markets, rather than solely by a country's natural resources. At its core, New Trade Theory illustrates that trade often stems from the structure of industries and the behaviour of firms in global markets. It helps to explain why similar countries trade similar products and why large companies, technology, and economies of scale are so significant in today's global economy.

### 2.1.3.1 Economies of Scale, Firms, and Market Structure

A central tenet of New Trade Theory is economies of scale. This concept signifies that the cost of manufacturing each product decreases as a firm produces more units. Many modern industries, such as car manufacturing, aircraft building, and electronics, necessitate substantial initial investment in machinery, research, and technology. Once these preliminary costs are met, producing additional units becomes cheaper. Consequently, firms endeavour to increase production to reduce costs and enhance profits.

International trade facilitates this by providing firms with access to customers beyond their domestic borders. When companies operate in global markets, they can achieve larger scales of production, reduce

SGOU

average costs, and maintain competitiveness. This explains the significant trade volumes observed between countries with similar resources and skill sets. Rather than producing entirely disparate goods, these nations specialise in different versions of the same product type. For instance, both Germany and Japan manufacture cars, yet each country is renowned for distinct models and brands. Consumers benefit from increased choice, while firms gain from serving expanded markets.

New Trade Theory also highlights that many industries do not operate under conditions of perfect competition. Instead, markets are often dominated by a small number of large firms. These firms possess the ability to influence prices, invest substantially in new technology, and shape the direction of global trade. Multinational companies are particularly significant due to their cross-border operations, connecting production, investment, and technology across numerous countries. Thus, trade extends beyond the mere exchange of goods between nations; it also encompasses firms competing in international markets, where size, strategy, and innovation profoundly influence trade outcomes.

### 2.1.3.2 Role of the State and Policy Implications

Another key concept within New Trade Theory concerns its perspective on the role of the state. Older liberal trade theories strongly advocated for free trade, asserting that governments should interfere as little as possible in the economy. New Trade Theory adopts a more balanced perspective. It acknowledges that, in certain circumstances, governments may need to intervene, particularly in industries where economies of scale and early entry into global markets can be decisive. This approach is often termed strategic trade policy. Governments might support domestic firms through subsidies, research funding, or temporary protection from foreign competition. Such support was instrumental in the early development of industries like aircraft manufacturing in Europe and electronics in parts of East Asia.

New Trade Theory helps to elucidate why some states opt to back specific industries rather than relying solely on market forces. Concurrently, the theory is cautious about the limitations of government action. Ineffective state support can lead to waste, favouritism, or trade disputes with other nations. For this reason, New Trade Theory does not completely dismiss free trade. Instead, it proposes a more pragmatic viewpoint that recognises the roles of both markets and governments in shaping trade within the modern world economy.

### 2.1.3.3 Criticism and Relationship with Comparative Advantage Theory

New Trade Theory is highly valuable for comprehending the contemporary global economy, where trade is largely influenced by large corporations, advanced technology, and extensive international production networks. It provides insights into why most trade occurs between developed economies and why particular industries flourish in specific regions. The theory also contributes to our understanding of ongoing debates surrounding industrial policy, globalisation, and competition among major economic powers.

At the same time, New Trade Theory has faced criticism. Some scholars believe that strategic trade policies are difficult to plan and can easily lead to trade disputes between nations. Others argue that the theory primarily focuses on affluent countries and does not fully address the challenges confronting developing economies. Concerns have also been raised that government support for firms may distort market equilibrium, favour large corporations, and exacerbate inequality.

SGOU

It is crucial to understand that New Trade Theory does not supersede the concept of comparative advantage; rather, both theories complement each other. Comparative advantage explains trade based on differences in resources, skills, and costs, whereas New Trade Theory accounts for trade driven by large-scale production, product variety, and firm behaviour. New Trade Theory offers a contemporary perspective on international trade in a world characterised by large firms, technology, and mass production. It demonstrates that trade can flourish even between similar countries and underscores the significance of market structure and government policy. Alongside comparative advantage, it provides a robust foundation for studying international trade in today's global economy and offers a clearer understanding of how global trade operates.

## Recap

- International trade theories elucidate why countries exchange goods and services across borders.
- Comparative advantage illustrates that countries benefit by specialising in goods they produce at a lower relative cost.
- Opportunity cost is fundamental to comprehending comparative advantage.
- Trade can benefit all countries, even when one country is more efficient in producing everything.
- New Trade Theory explains trade between countries with similar resources and income levels.
- Economies of scale enable firms to reduce costs by producing larger quantities.
- Consumer demand for variety plays a significant role in modern trade.
- Large firms and multinational corporations dominate a substantial portion of global trade today.
- Governments occasionally support key industries through strategic trade policies.
- Comparative advantage and New Trade Theory collectively explain both traditional and modern trade patterns.

SGOU

## Objective Questions

1. Which concept explains trade based on relative efficiency rather than absolute efficiency?
2. What economic idea quantifies what is relinquished when choosing one product over another?
3. Which theory explains trade between countries with similar levels of development?
4. What cost advantage arises when firms increase their scale of production?
5. Which market structure is prevalent in industries highlighted by New Trade Theory?
6. Who developed the theory of comparative advantage?
7. Which theory supports specialisation even when a country is less efficient overall?
8. What policy supports domestic firms in high-technology industries?
9. Which theory highlights the role of large firms and product variety?
10. What type of competition exists when only a few firms dominate a market?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Comparative advantage
2. Opportunity cost
3. New trade theory
4. Economies of scale
5. Oligopoly

6. Ricardo
7. Comparative advantage
8. Subsidy
9. New trade theory
10. Imperfect competition

## Assignments

1. Discuss how comparative advantage explains trade between countries with different resource endowments using suitable examples.
2. Examine the relevance of opportunity cost in shaping trade specialisation decisions.
3. Analyse how New Trade Theory explains trade among developed economies with similar production structures.
4. Evaluate the role of economies of scale in modern international trade.
5. Explain how comparative advantage and New Trade Theory together provide a fuller understanding of global trade patterns.

SGOU

## Reference

1. Krugman, P. R., Obstfeld, M., & Melitz, M. J. (2018). *International economics: Theory and policy* (10th ed.). Pearson.
2. Ricardo, D. (1817). *On the principles of political economy and taxation*. John Murray.
3. Salvatore, D. (2014). *International economics* (11th ed.). Wiley.

4. Helpman, E., & Krugman, P. (1985). *Market structure and foreign trade*. MIT Press.

5. Sodersten, B., & Reed, G. (1994). *International economics* (3rd ed.). Macmillan.

## Suggested Reading

1. Appleyard, D. R., Field, A. J., & Cobb, S. L. (2017). *International economics* (9th ed.). McGraw-Hill.

2. Krugman, P. R. (1980). Scale economies, product differentiation, and the pattern of trade. *American Economic Review*, 70(5), 950–959.

3. Bhagwati, J. (2004). *In defense of globalization*. Oxford University Press.

4. Panagariya, A. (2008). *India: The emerging giant*. Oxford University Press.

SGOU

UNIT 2

# Global Trade Institutions

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the role of global trade institutions in shaping international trade relations
- analyse the functioning of the World Trade Organization and Regional Trade Agreements from a political economy perspective
- evaluate the impact of power relations and North–South divisions on global and regional trade governance
- explore the changing nature of multilateralism and regionalism in the contemporary global economic order

## Prerequisite

Ravi, a Class 10 student, once asked his teacher why countries could not trade freely without any common rules. The teacher smiled and asked him to imagine a situation where every country followed its own trade policies. One country might suddenly stop importing goods, another might increase taxes on foreign products, and another might change rules overnight. Very soon, trade would become confusing, unfair, and full of disputes. The teacher then explained that to avoid such problems, countries began to sit together and agree on common rules for trade. They created institutions to manage trade relations, reduce conflicts, and bring some order to international exchange. However, these rules were not made in a simple or equal manner. Powerful countries often tried to protect their own interests, while developing countries focused on growth, jobs, and development needs.

SGOU

## Keywords

Global Trade Governance, World Trade Organization, Regional Trade Agreements, Multilateralism, Power Asymmetry, Trade Liberalisation.

## Discussion

### 2.2.1 Introduction

International trade today does not operate in a completely free or unregulated manner. Instead, it functions within an organised system of rules and institutions that guide how countries buy and sell goods and services across borders. These arrangements are important because they influence not only economic outcomes but also political relations among states. In International Political Economy (IPE), global trade institutions are studied to understand how cooperation in trade is shaped by national interests, negotiations, and differences in power. This unit focuses on two key elements of the current global trade system: the *World Trade Organization (WTO) and Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs).*

The WTO forms the core of the multilateral trading system, providing a shared framework of rules that countries agree to follow in their trade relations. These rules are designed to make international trade more stable and predictable, and to reduce unfair practices. The WTO also offers a platform for trade negotiations and a formal process for settling trade disputes between member countries. Over time, however, the functioning of the WTO has raised concerns, especially among developing countries, regarding unequal benefits, limited policy space, and the stronger influence of developed economies in decision-making.

Alongside the WTO, Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs) have become an increasingly common feature of global trade. Under RTAs, a group of countries within a particular region or with shared interests agree to lower trade barriers among themselves. These agreements often progress faster and cover areas not fully addressed at the global level. The growth of RTAs reflects the changing priorities of states as they seek regional cooperation to promote trade and economic growth while continuing to participate in the wider multilateral system.

### 2.2.2 The World Trade Organization (WTO)

The *World Trade Organization (WTO)* was established in 1995 during a period of significant changes in the world economy. Its creation was not simply about making trade faster or more efficient. From the perspective of International Political Economy, the WTO can be seen as a political response to the expansion of global capitalism and the growing influence of multinational companies, international financial flows, and technology-based forms of trade.

In the years following the Second World War, international trade was primarily governed by the *General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade (GATT).* This system reflected the dominance of Western industrialised countries and focused largely on reducing tariffs on manufactured goods. Such an arrangement suited developed economies, whose industries benefited from wider access to global markets. Many developing countries, most of which had recently gained independence, remained on the margins of

SGOU

world trade and relied mainly on the export of primary commodities.

By the late 1970s and 1980s, the global economic situation had changed significantly. Services became more important, production processes began to spread across national borders, and intellectual property started to play a central role in economic activity. These changes reshaped the priorities of advanced economies. During the Uruguay Round of trade negotiations between 1986 and 1994, developed countries strongly pushed for binding trade rules in areas such as services and intellectual property. The establishment of the WTO as a permanent organisation with stronger enforcement powers reflected these changing priorities. From an International Political Economy point of view, the WTO formalised a liberal economic order that prioritises market access, common trade rules, and the closer integration of national economies into the global capitalist system.

The role of the World Trade Organization (WTO) extends far beyond merely setting rules on tariffs for goods. Unlike earlier trade arrangements, which addressed limited issues, the WTO brought numerous areas of economic activity under a single, common framework. From an International Political Economy perspective, this broader scope is significant as it reflects shifts in the global economy and highlights how the priorities of powerful nations influence international trade regulations.

Central to the WTO's work is the ***regulation of trade in goods***, previously managed under *the General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade* (GATT). This system aims to reduce tariffs and other barriers on manufactured and agricultural products. While it has facilitated an increase in global trade, it has also exposed clear inequalities, particularly in agriculture. Developed countries have continued to support their farmers through subsidies, which has diminished market opportunities for farmers in developing countries and remains a persistent source of disagreement within the multilateral trading system.

The WTO subsequently expanded its remit to include ***trade in services*** through the *General Agreement on Trade in Services* (GATS). This development reflected the growing importance of service sectors such as banking, transport, telecommunications, and information technology in advanced economies. The inclusion of services benefited countries with robust service sectors. Simultaneously, many developing countries expressed concern that liberalising these sectors too rapidly could harm domestic businesses unequipped to compete with foreign firms.

Another crucial area covered by the WTO is ***intellectual property***, regulated under the *Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property* Rights (TRIPS). This agreement established basic international standards for patents, copyrights, and trademarks. Although introduced to foster innovation, it provoked serious concerns in developing countries. Issues such as access to affordable medicines, technology transfer, and public health became central to debates regarding the fairness of global intellectual property rules.

The expansion of WTO coverage also imposed unequal responsibilities on member countries. Developing countries had to accept wide-ranging commitments in goods, services, and intellectual property, despite having limited influence in shaping these rules. The requirement to accept all WTO agreements as a single package reduced flexibility for countries at different stages of development. Consequently, the broader scope of the WTO led to political resistance, particularly where trade rules conflicted with development needs, public welfare concerns, and domestic policy objectives. Taken

SGOU

together, these areas demonstrate that the WTO is more than just a trade organisation; it plays a pivotal role in shaping the rules of the global economy. From an International Political Economy perspective, its expanded role reflects ongoing struggles over power, interests, and economic priorities within an unequal international system.

### 2.2.2.1 WTO Rules and the Politics of Neutrality

The World Trade Organization (WTO) presents itself as an organisation built on rules designed to make international trade stable and predictable. It regulates *trade in goods, services, and intellectual property* through a set of common agreements that member countries are expected to follow. These rules are often described as fair and impartial. However, scholars of International Political Economy argue that trade rules are shaped by political choices and do not operate neutrally. Instead, they reflect the interests and priorities of the countries and economic actors that play a leading role in framing them.

This is clearly demonstrated in the rules on intellectual property under the TRIPS Agreement. These rules closely reflect the interests of pharmaceutical and technology companies based in developed countries. While intended to protect innovation, they have also raised serious concerns in many developing countries regarding access to medicines and technology. The discussions and protests surrounding the availability of affordable HIV/AIDS medicines in the early 2000s highlighted how WTO trade rules could come into tension with urgent public health needs.

A similar pattern appears in the area of agriculture. Although the WTO encourages countries to reduce trade barriers, it has struggled to address the issue of agricultural subsidies in developed countries. Such subsidies continue to influence global markets, making it difficult for farmers in developing countries to compete fairly. The continued existence of these subsidies underscores how power differences shape the application of trade rules and which issues receive serious attention within the WTO system.

### 2.2.2.2 Power, Negotiation, and the North–South Divide

A major concern in International Political Economy discussions of the WTO is the unequal balance of power between developed and developing countries. Although all member states are formally given equal status, their actual influence in negotiations differs widely. Developed countries typically possess stronger economies, better technical knowledge, and more institutional support. This enables them to shape negotiation agendas and influence decisions more effectively than developing countries.

Many developing countries have pointed out that they entered the WTO system under unequal conditions. They were expected to open their markets and follow strict trade rules, while the promised benefits—such as reforms in agricultural trade and special provisions for development—have progressed very slowly. This mismatch between the commitments made and the benefits received has created growing dissatisfaction with the multilateral trading system.

The difficulties faced by the Doha Development Round clearly reflect these tensions. Launched in 2001 with the stated aim of addressing the concerns of developing countries, the negotiations soon reached a standstill due to disagreements over agriculture, subsidies, and market access. From an International Political Economy perspective, this deadlock demonstrates how

SGOU

deep inequalities in the global economy continue to shape the functioning and outcomes of international trade institutions.

### 2.2.2.3 India and the WTO: Strategy, Resistance, and Coalition Politics

India became a founding member of the World Trade Organization (WTO) in 1995 and has remained actively involved in its work ever since. India's approach to the WTO has been shaped by its status as a developing country, where a significant portion of the population relies on agriculture, small-scale industries, and government welfare programmes. Consequently, India has consistently argued that global trade rules should acknowledge the varying levels of development among nations. It has strongly advocated for special and differential treatment for developing economies, maintaining that market liberalisation should not undermine food security, rural livelihoods, or employment in small industries. In WTO negotiations, India has frequently emphasised the need to protect farmers and small producers, who are particularly vulnerable to the risks associated with global market fluctuations. These stances reflect domestic realities, where agriculture and public distribution systems are crucial for social and economic stability.

A primary concern for India has been the issue of agricultural subsidies in developed countries. While developing countries are urged to limit support to their farmers, many advanced economies continue to provide substantial subsidies that distort global prices and competition. This situation highlights the unequal power dynamics within the WTO, where rules that appear equitable on paper often favour stronger economies. India has also voiced concerns about restricted market access for developing countries, particularly in labour-intensive sectors. Furthermore, it has questioned stringent intellectual property rules when these impede access to affordable medicines and public health. These concerns were particularly evident in discussions surrounding pharmaceutical patents and the supply of essential drugs.

India's engagement with the WTO clearly illustrates how developing countries navigate global trade institutions. As a founding member, India accepted the WTO framework, but it has also challenged rules that could adversely affect its domestic priorities. India's position has been influenced by concerns such as food security, the protection of farmers and rural livelihoods, public health requirements, and broader national development objectives. Concurrently, WTO membership has facilitated India's greater integration into the global economy. Trade liberalisation has fostered the growth of India's exports in goods and services, particularly in sectors like information technology and pharmaceuticals. From an International Political Economy (IPE) perspective, India's involvement with the WTO demonstrates a careful balance: seeking the advantages of global trade while resisting regulations that conflict with national development imperatives.

India has actively supported other developing countries during WTO negotiations. Through coalitions such as the G-20 (trade), India has worked to diminish the dominance of developed nations and advocate for more equitable trade regulations. Its strong opposition to restrictions on public stockholding for food security programmes illustrates how international trade rules frequently clash with domestic social and political responsibilities. India's approach within the WTO demonstrates that participation in global institutions does not equate to silent acceptance of all rules. Countries employ negotiation, cooperation, and firm resistance when necessary to safeguard their national interests within the broader framework of global trade governance.

SGOU

### 2.2.2.4 Institutional Deadlock and Crisis of Multilateralism

The increasing stagnation within the World Trade Organization (WTO) mirrors broader shifts in the global political economy. The persistent failure to conclude major trade negotiation rounds, coupled with the weakening of the dispute settlement system, has raised serious concerns about the organisation's operational effectiveness. The challenges confronting the Appellate Body, largely stemming from disagreements among powerful nations, indicate a diminished commitment to enforcing multilateral trade rules.

Scholars of International Political Economy interpret this situation as a consequence of evolving global power dynamics. Emerging economies have gained influence, while traditional economic powers have increasingly opted for unilateral action or limited trade agreements, rather than relying fully on multilateral institutions. This shift has eroded confidence in the WTO and prompted many countries to seek alternative trade arrangements outside its framework. In this context, the WTO's difficulties should not be viewed as mere administrative delays. Instead, they reflect deeper political disagreements and competing interests that continue to shape the global economic system.

### 2.2.2.5 Major Criticisms of the WTO from an IPE Perspective

From an International Political Economy perspective, the WTO has attracted several significant criticisms. Many developing countries contend that WTO rules restrict their autonomy to formulate policies essential for industrial growth and overall development. Limitations on subsidies, tariffs, and other policy instruments often hinder governments' ability to respond effectively to domestic economic requirements. Another common criticism pertains to the uneven distribution of benefits from trade liberalisation. Although global trade has expanded, the majority of gains have accrued to developed countries and large multinational corporations. In many developing countries, the anticipated improvements in income, employment, and economic security have been limited, thereby raising questions about the fairness of the global trading system.

The decision-making process within the WTO has also been questioned. While all member states are formally treated as equal, weaker countries often find it hard to influence negotiations meaningfully. At the same time, groups representing workers, consumers, and environmental interests have very little space within the organisation's formal structure. Critics also point out that WTO rules place greater emphasis on market access and commercial interests than on social goals. Concerns such as job security, social welfare, and environmental protection receive limited attention within the trade framework. Together, these criticisms challenge the idea that trade liberalisation alone can lead to shared and inclusive economic development.

### 2.2.2.6 WTO in Contemporary International Political Economy

Despite its many shortcomings, the *World Trade Organization (WTO)* continues to play an important role in the management of global trade. It still provides a common set of rules that guide how countries conduct trade with one another and offers a recognised platform for discussion and dispute settlement. Even when progress in negotiations is slow, the WTO remains an important point of reference for defining acceptable trade practices. At the same time, its influence has weakened as many countries increasingly prefer regional and bilateral trade agreements that allow quicker and more flexible decision-making.

SGOU

From an International Political Economy perspective, the WTO offers a useful case for understanding how global institutions function in reality. It shows that international organisations are shaped by power differences, national interests, and ongoing disagreements among states. Viewing the WTO through this framework helps us to see global trade not as a purely market-driven activity, but as a political process closely linked to wider patterns of global capitalism, inequality, and conflict.

## 2.2.3 Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs)

*Regional Trade Agreements* (RTAs) are arrangements in which a small group of countries agree to reduce or remove trade barriers among themselves. Although countries had cooperated at the regional level even before the creation of the World Trade Organization, such agreements became far more important from the late twentieth century onwards. From the point of view of International Political Economy, the growing use of RTAs reflects changes in global power, the limits faced by worldwide trade institutions, and the conscious choices made by governments to pursue their economic interests.

In the years after the Second World War, multilateralism guided the organisation of international trade. *The General Agreement on Tariffs and Trade* (GATT) was introduced to prevent the return of protectionist policies that had worsened the Great Depression. While regional trade arrangements were allowed, they were seen as secondary to the multilateral system. An early and influential example was the formation of the European Union (EU), then called the European Economic Community, which linked economic cooperation with wider political goals such as peace, post-war recovery, and regional stability. This experience shows that regional trade cooperation has always involved political aims alongside economic ones.

The sharp increase in Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs) from the 1990s coincided with the establishment of the World Trade Organization (WTO). From an International Political Economy (IPE) perspective, this trend suggests the growing difficulty of achieving global consensus and a preference among states for regional arrangements. These regional agreements are often easier to manage, allowing states to pursue trade liberalisation in a more controlled manner.

### 2.2.3.1 Theoretical Explanations for the Rise of RTAs

IPE scholars offer several explanations for the increasing prominence of RTAs. One explanation stems from *Hegemonic Stability Theory (HST)*, which posits that international cooperation functions more effectively when actively supported by a leading power. In the early post-war years, the United States was instrumental in guiding the global trading system and fostering multilateral cooperation. However, as its economic strength and leadership waned, sustaining agreement among numerous countries became more challenging. Consequently, multilateral trade negotiations slowed, prompting many states to explore regional arrangements as an alternative path to cooperation.

Another explanation is provided by *institutionalist approaches*, which focus on the practical choices governments make when selecting trade frameworks. From this perspective, states favour arrangements that are simpler to manage and offer greater influence over outcomes. As WTO negotiations grew lengthy and politically sensitive, RTAs became more appealing due to their smaller number of participating countries and quicker decision-making processes. RTAs also afforded powerful states greater scope to promote rules on investment,

SGOU

services, and intellectual property – areas where developing countries have frequently resisted stronger commitments at the global level. Viewed in this light, the proliferation of RTAs reflects a strategic response to the limitations of multilateral trade institutions and to ongoing shifts in power within the global political economy.

### 2.2.3.2 Types of RTAs and Their Political Significance

RTAs vary significantly in their scope and level of integration. Some agreements focus solely on limited trade preferences, while others advance towards deeper forms of cooperation, such as economic unions. Although these arrangements are often described using technical classifications, an IPE approach looks beyond formal labels to examine the political objectives and power dynamics that shape them.

*The European Union* (EU) stands as the most developed example of regional integration. It extends far beyond trade by establishing shared institutions, common policies, and a degree of shared decision-making among its member states. Over time, economic cooperation within the EU has encouraged closer political coordination, demonstrating that regional trade arrangements can evolve into broader systems of regional governance. This experience underscores the close link between economic integration and political objectives.

In contrast, agreements such as the *North American Free Trade Agreement* (NAFTA) brought together the United States, Canada, and Mexico—countries with very different levels of economic development. From an International Political Economy perspective, NAFTA drew attention to unequal gains, the shifting of industries across borders, and the growing influence of multinational companies on labour conditions and investment decisions. These outcomes reflected the stronger position of advanced economies within the agreement.

In South America, the *Southern Common* Market, known as *MERCOSUR (Mercado Común del Sur)*, was formed by countries such as Brazil, Argentina, Uruguay, and Paraguay to strengthen regional cooperation and collective economic capacity. However, its progress has often been slowed by domestic political changes, economic instability, and differences in national priorities among its members. Taken together, these examples show that Regional Trade Agreements are shaped by regional power structures and political priorities, rather than following a single or uniform path of integration.

### 2.2.3.3 RTAs as Strategic Responses to WTO Deadlock

One of the main reasons for the growth of regional trade arrangements has been growing dissatisfaction with the multilateral trading system. The continued failure of the Doha Development Round highlighted serious disagreements between developed and developing countries, especially on matters such as agriculture, subsidies, and market access. As discussions dragged on without clear results, many governments began to doubt the usefulness of multilateral negotiations and increasingly turned to Regional Trade Agreements as a more workable way to pursue their trade goals.

Large regional agreements give countries greater freedom to negotiate rules and make decisions more quickly. They also allow governments to include areas that have faced strong resistance at the World Trade Organization. The Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership (RCEP), which includes several *Asia-Pacific* countries, clearly reflects this trend. RCEP represents a region-focused approach to trade cooperation that relies mainly on practical economic considerations and coordination among states,

SGOU

rather than on strict enforcement through strong institutions. From an International Political Economy perspective, RCEP shows how regional arrangements can serve as alternative forms of trade governance when global institutions struggle to respond to new challenges.

At the same time, the growing reliance on regional trade agreements raises important concerns. The spread of such arrangements can divide the global trading system into separate regional blocs, each following its own set of rules. This development also weakens shared global trade norms and raises questions about the long-term role and relevance of multilateral trade institutions.

### 2.2.3.4 Power Asymmetry and Inequality within RTAs

Although *Regional Trade Agreements* are often presented as partnerships based on cooperation, differences in power strongly influence how they function. Larger and economically stronger countries usually have more say during negotiations and are able to shape agreements according to their interests. Smaller or developing countries, on the other hand, may accept less favourable terms in order to gain access to larger markets or to secure economic links with powerful partners.

This imbalance is evident in many trade agreements between developed and developing countries. In such North–South RTAs, rules concerning investment protection, intellectual property, and regulatory standards often exceed the requirements of the World Trade Organization. These expanded rules can diminish developing countries' ability to pursue independent industrial, social, and development policies. Over time, this may deepen their reliance on stronger economies and restrict their national policy choices. Consequently, Regional Trade Agreements do not automatically reduce inequality among participating countries. In many cases, they reflect existing global power structures and perpetuate unequal relationships within regions, rather than fostering fair and balanced outcomes for all members.

### 2.2.3.5 India and Regional Trade Agreements

India's approach to Regional Trade Agreements demonstrates a careful and considered stance towards trade liberalisation. For many years after independence, India primarily focused on building its domestic economy and promoting regional self-reliance, while remaining cautious about market liberalisation. This position began to shift after the economic reforms of the 1990s, when India started to view RTAs as valuable tools for increasing exports, attracting investment, and strengthening economic ties with neighbouring and regional partners.

India's participation in the *South Asian Free Trade Area* (SAFTA), a regional trade agreement among South Asian countries, clearly illustrates both the opportunities and limitations of regional cooperation. Although SAFTA aimed to boost intra-South Asian trade, its impact has been constrained by persistent political tensions, significant disparities in economic capacity among member countries, and weak regional institutions. More recently, India's decision to opt out of the Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership (RCEP) reflects similar caution. This choice was influenced by concerns about rising trade deficits, pressure on domestic manufacturing, and inadequate protection for farmers and small industries. India's selective involvement in Regional Trade Agreements underscores that trade policy is shaped by more than just economic objectives. Domestic political concerns, development needs, and social

SGOU

priorities continue to play a major role in guiding India's decisions on regional trade cooperation.

### 2.2.3.6 Regionalism versus Multilateralism: An IPE Debate

A key debate in International Political Economy (IPE) is whether Regional Trade Agreements strengthen or weaken the multilateral trading system. Supporters contend that RTAs facilitate trade liberalisation when achieving global consensus among numerous countries proves difficult. From this perspective, regional agreements offer a pragmatic means for countries to cooperate and reduce trade barriers when multilateral negotiations make limited progress.

Critics, however, argue that large and influential RTAs increasingly establish trade rules outside the World Trade Organization framework. Agreements such as the European Union and the Regional Comprehensive Economic Partnership are often cited as examples where regional rules shape trade relations without full multilateral oversight. This, they argue, undermines the principle of non-discrimination, which is central to the global trading system.

This debate also highlights broader concerns about global governance. The increasing use of RTAs suggests a shift away from shared global rules towards selective forms of cooperation based on national and regional interests. While this approach may benefit countries with strong bargaining power, it can disadvantage weaker economies, thereby increasing inequality within the global trade system.

### 2.2.3.7 Critical Assessment of RTAs in IPE

From an International Political Economy perspective, Regional Trade Agreements raise several concerns that extend beyond their role in promoting trade. One important issue is the *unequal balance of power* among member countries. Stronger economies often dominate negotiations and shape agreements to suit their interests, while weaker countries have less influence and fewer options.

Another concern relates to the *loss of policy freedom* for developing countries. Many RTAs limit governments' ability to design their own industrial, social, or development policies according to domestic needs. Over time, this can reduce flexibility in responding to economic challenges. RTAs also contribute to the *fragmentation of the global trading system*, as multiple regional agreements create differing sets of rules instead of a common framework. In addition, countries that remain outside major regional blocs may find themselves excluded from key markets and decision-making spaces. Taken together, these issues demonstrate that Regional Trade Agreements need to be assessed not only for their impact on trade growth but also for their effects on fairness, development, and power relations in the global economy.

### 2.2.3.8 RTAs in Contemporary International Political Economy

In today's global economy, Regional Trade Agreements have become an important part of how international trade is organised. They exist alongside the World Trade Organization, but their growing use also indicates that many countries have lost confidence in multilateral solutions. As global trade talks have become slow and difficult, states have increasingly turned to regional agreements as a practical way to manage trade and protect their economic interests. For students of International Political Economy, RTAs offer a clear example of how countries adjust their trade strategies in response to limitations within global institutions, shifts in international power, and pressures from domestic economic and political conditions.

SGOU

Looking at RTAs through an International Political Economy lens helps us see that these agreements are not merely technical trade arrangements. They are political choices shaped by national priorities, power relations, and wider economic conditions. In this sense, Regional Trade Agreements form an important part of the global economic system, reflecting both cooperation and competition among countries in an unequal world economy.

## Recap

- Global trade is governed through institutions rather than operating in a free and unregulated manner.
- The World Trade Organization represents the multilateral framework of global trade governance.
- WTO rules reflect political negotiations and power relations among states.
- Developing countries often face constraints within the multilateral trading system.
- Regional Trade Agreements have expanded rapidly since the 1990s.
- RTAs allow states to pursue trade goals outside slow multilateral negotiations.
- Power differences strongly shape the outcomes of regional trade agreements.
- India adopts a selective and cautious approach to Regional Trade Agreements (RTAs).
- The proliferation of RTAs raises concerns about the fragmentation of global trade rules.
- Global trade institutions should be understood as both political and economic arrangements.

SGOU

## Objective Questions

1. Which institution provides a multilateral framework for global trade rules?
2. What agreement governed international trade before the establishment of the WTO?
3. Which concept explains cooperation under the leadership of a dominant power?
4. What type of trade arrangement involves a limited group of countries?
5. Which region represents the most advanced form of regional integration?
6. What major WTO negotiation round remains unresolved?
7. Which regional trade agreement involves Asia-Pacific countries?
8. What term describes unequal influence among trading partners?
9. Which country has followed a cautious approach towards RTAs?
10. Which principle of global trade is weakened by overlapping RTAs?

SGOU

## Answers

1. WTO
2. GATT
3. Hegemony
4. RTA
5. Europe
6. Doha

7. RCEP
8. Asymmetry
9. India
10. Non-discrimination

## Assignments

1. Examine the World Trade Organization from an International Political Economy perspective.
2. Discuss the rise of Regional Trade Agreements in the context of multilateral trade deadlock.
3. Analyse the role of power and inequality in shaping global trade institutions.
4. Evaluate India's approach to the WTO and Regional Trade Agreements.
5. Compare multilateralism and regionalism as approaches to global trade governance.

SGOU

## Reference

1. Balaam, D. N., & Veseth, M. (2014). *Introduction to international political economy* (5th ed.). Pearson Education.
2. Gilpin, R. (2001). *Global political economy: Understanding the international economic order*. Princeton University Press.
3. Oatley, T. (2019). *International political economy* (6th ed.). Routledge.
4. World Trade Organization. (2015). *Understanding the WTO*. WTO Publications.

5. Ravenhill, J. (2017). *Global political economy* (5th ed.). Oxford University Press.

## Suggested Reading

1. Krugman, P. R., Obstfeld, M., & Melitz, M. J. (2018). *International economics: Theory and policy* (10th ed.). Pearson.

2. Baylis, J., Smith, S., & Owens, P. (2020). *The globalization of world politics* (8th ed.). Oxford University Press.

3. Lal, D. (2006). *Reviving the invisible hand: The case for classical liberalism in the twenty-first century*. Princeton University Press.

4. Panagariya, A. (2005). *India in the WTO and beyond*. Oxford University Press.

5. Bhagwati, J. (2004). *In defense of globalization*. Oxford University Press.

SGOU

UNIT 3

# International Finance

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the balance of payments as a political and economic indicator linking domestic economies with the global system
- analyse how trade structures, capital flows, and financial crises affect balance of payments positions and state policy choices
- evaluate the role of international financial institutions in managing external imbalances and influencing national development strategies
- explore international finance as a system shaped by power relations, policy constraints, and unequal global economic structures

SGOU

## Prerequisite

Imagine a classroom discussion where students are asked why some countries consistently struggle with foreign exchange shortages while others appear financially secure. The discussion begins with fundamental concepts of trade, money, and the state's role in the economy. Students recall how countries import goods, export products, and borrow from abroad when domestic resources are insufficient. The teacher then connects these ideas to global trade, exchange rates, and capital flows. As the discussion progresses, students realise that financial problems extend beyond mere numbers, encompassing decisions, power, and global relationships. The conversation gradually shifts towards institutions like the IMF and the World Bank and the reasons for countries' reliance on them during crises. By the end of the discussion, students understand that international finance cannot be studied in isolation from economics, politics, history, and global inequality.

## Keywords

Balance of Payments, External Deficit, Capital Flows, Policy Autonomy, Financial Conditionality, Global Economic Governance

## Discussion

### 2.3.1 Introduction

International finance is a crucial component of the modern global economy, explaining the movement of money, goods, services, and capital between countries. Today, no economy operates in isolation. Countries are interconnected through trade, investment, loans, and financial markets, meaning developments in one part of the world often impact others. Consequently, studying international finance helps in understanding how national economies are linked and how global financial forces influence domestic economic conditions.

One of the central components of international finance is the *Balance of Payments*, which records a country's economic transactions with the rest of the world over a given period. It details the value of exports and imports, income received and paid, and the movement of capital and investments across borders. The balance of payments enables governments and economists to assess a country's external financial position and identify issues such as trade deficits or foreign exchange shortages. It also aids in understanding changes in exchange rates, foreign currency reserves, and economic policy decisions. In this sense, the balance of payments is more than a financial statement; it is a valuable guide to a country's overall economic relationship with the world.

International financial activities are also guided by *international financial institutions*, which play a key role in maintaining stability within the global financial system. Institutions such as the International Monetary Fund and the World Bank were established after the Second World War to prevent financial crises, support countries facing payment difficulties, and promote economic recovery and development. Over the years, these institutions have assumed broader responsibilities, including providing financial assistance, supporting development projects, and offering policy guidance, particularly to developing countries and economies undergoing reform.

### 2.3.2 Balance of Payments

In International Political Economy, the *Balance of Payments (BoP)* is used to understand a country's long-term position in the global economy. Instead of viewing trade deficits or surpluses as short-term problems, IPE scholars examine how historical patterns of production, trade, and financial relations shape a country's external accounts over time. Persistent balance of payments problems, enduring for many years, typically indicate deeper economic weaknesses rather than temporary policy missteps.

This approach highlights the unequal conditions under which countries participate in the world economy. Some nations possess robust industries, advanced technology, and a diverse range of exports, enabling them to earn foreign exchange on a stable basis. Other countries, however, depend on a limited number of exports or rely heavily on foreign borrowing. Consequently, their balance of payments position remains vulnerable and

SGOU

easily affected by shifts in global markets. These disparities play a significant role in determining how countries experience external economic pressure.

Scholars such as Robert Gilpin have argued that international economic relations are profoundly influenced by power and hierarchy. According to this perspective, balance of payments outcomes reflect the unequal distribution of economic power among states. Countries that control advanced production systems and global finance are better equipped to maintain stable external balances. In contrast, weaker economies face repeated pressure on their foreign exchange position and have limited scope to respond to external shocks.

The experiences of the United States and the United Kingdom after the Second World War clearly illustrate how these structural differences operate in practice. The United States emerged from the war with a strong industrial base, high productivity, and substantial foreign exchange reserves. Its balance of payments position mirrored its economic strength, allowing it considerable freedom in pursuing domestic economic policies. The United Kingdom, conversely, faced continuous balance of payments difficulties due to wartime economic damage, diminished industrial competitiveness, and heavy reliance on imports. These circumstances compelled the British government to implement repeated adjustments in trade policy, currency management, and public spending.

This comparison demonstrates that balance of payments outcomes are primarily shaped by long-term economic conditions rather than short-term policy decisions. While the United States could prioritise economic expansion and social welfare, the United Kingdom had to prioritise maintaining external balance. From an IPE perspective, strong balance of payments positions afford countries greater latitude in policy-making, whereas weaker positions impose clear limits on government action.

Many developing countries have encountered similar structural problems since the end of colonial rule. Limited industrial development, dependence on imported technology, and unstable export earnings have all contributed to recurring balance of payments difficulties. These conditions heighten reliance on external markets and foreign finance, making domestic economic policy susceptible to changes in the global economy. In this way, International Political Economy treats the balance of payments as a reflection of long-standing global inequalities that continue to influence national economic outcomes.

### 2.3.2.1 Composition of the Balance of Payments

The balance of payments is usually divided into the *current account* and the *capital account*. In International Political Economy, this division helps to explain a country's relationship with the global economy, rather than serving solely as an accounting method. The current account shows how a country earns foreign exchange through trade in goods and services, and through income flows. The capital account, conversely, indicates the extent to which a country relies on external finance, such as loans and foreign investment. Together, these accounts provide insight into a country's economic standing within the international system.

A strong current account reflects productive capacity and export strength, whereas a weak current account points to long-term economic limitations. Many developing countries import essential goods, such as machinery, technology, fuel, and industrial inputs, while exporting a limited range of low-value goods. This pattern leads

SGOU

to continuous trade imbalances and places lasting pressure on foreign exchange reserves. These are not merely short-term trade issues, but rather the result of development paths that have kept many economies at the lower end of global production.

The capital account highlights another form of dependence. When countries use foreign borrowing or investment to cover current account deficits, they become more exposed to decisions made outside their borders. Capital inflows may offer temporary relief, but they also increase risk. Shifts in investor confidence or global financial conditions can rapidly weaken a country's external position, often leaving governments with little time to react. Heavy reliance on capital inflows diminishes the state's ability to control economic policy. Governments must formulate policies that not only address domestic needs but also satisfy international investors and lenders. This situation restricts policy freedom and renders national economic planning more susceptible to global market conditions.

The relationship between the current account and the capital account also has societal and political implications. When external finance supports consumption without enhancing domestic production, countries may enter recurring cycles of borrowing. Over time, repayment obligations place an increasing burden on foreign exchange earnings and exacerbate balance of payments pressure. This pattern has been observed in many developing economies where external finance has supplanted long-term productive development. The structure of the balance of payments reveals patterns of weakness and dependence. It demonstrates how some countries earn foreign exchange primarily through production and trade, while others depend on financial inflows controlled by external actors. These differences influence economic outcomes, as well as political authority, policy choices, and the distribution of economic costs within society.

### 2.3.2.2 Trade Structure and Unequal Exchange

The structure of trade plays a major role in shaping a country's balance of payments. In International Political Economy, trade is not viewed as an equal exchange between countries but rather as a system influenced by history, levels of development, and global economic power. A country's ability to earn foreign exchange and maintain external balance is largely determined by what it produces for export and what it relies on for imports. Countries that export manufactured goods, technology-based products, and modern services typically earn stable and higher export income. These goods experience steady demand in international markets and are less susceptible to sudden price fluctuations. In contrast, many developing countries primarily depend on exporting agricultural products, minerals, and other raw materials. The prices of these goods often fluctuate sharply and tend to remain low over extended periods, leading to uncertain export earnings and weakening the balance of payments.

Several scholars have explained why this trade pattern disadvantages developing economies. During the mid-twentieth century, economists such as Raúl Prebisch and Hans Singer demonstrated that countries exporting primary goods face long-term disadvantages in global trade. They argued that developing countries must export increasing quantities of raw materials to afford the same amount of imported manufactured goods. This situation places constant pressure on foreign exchange resources and leads to recurring balance of payments problems.

Unequal exchange is also linked to power disparities within global markets. Advanced economies possess strong companies, better

SGOU

access to technology, and greater influence over trade rules. Developing countries often lack these advantages and typically accept prices set by global markets. Even with increased exports, their earnings may not rise proportionally. Consequently, expanding trade alone often fails to resolve balance of payments difficulties. During the colonial period, trade systems were designed to supply raw materials to industrial economies and restrict industrial growth in colonies. After independence, many countries remained bound to these patterns due to weak industrial capacity and reliance on imported technology. As a result, balance of payments problems persisted even after political freedom, particularly in Asia, Africa, and Latin America.

Unequal exchange reflects broader global inequality. Trade patterns influence national development choices, employment opportunities, and industrial growth. Governments often attempt to improve their balance of payments by diversifying exports or promoting industrialisation. However, these efforts encounter strong competition from established producers in advanced economies and restrictions embedded in existing trade arrangements. The trade structure, therefore, forms a key link between balance of payments performance and global power relations. Countries with diverse exports and higher-value production enjoy greater external stability and more freedom in economic policy. Conversely, countries that primarily depend on primary exports face constant foreign exchange pressure and limited policy options.

### 2.3.2.3 Exchange Rate Politics and Balance of Payments

Exchange rates significantly influence a country's balance of payments. Exchange rate policy is often regarded as a political decision rather than a purely economic tool, given that decisions about a currency's value impact exports, imports, capital movement, prices, and incomes. Consequently, managing the exchange rate involves a convergence of economic goals and political choices.

From a balance of payments perspective, governments frequently consider currency devaluation as a strategy to reduce external deficits. A weaker currency can make exports more competitive and imports more expensive, potentially alleviating trade imbalances. However, this approach is not universally effective. Many countries rely on imports for essential goods such as fuel, machinery, and technology. When a currency depreciates, the cost of these imports rises, leading to increased domestic prices and a greater burden on the populace. Thus, exchange rate fluctuations carry social and political costs in addition to their economic effects.

Exchange rate policy reflects competing interests within society. Export-oriented businesses and financial sectors may favour a weaker currency due to enhanced earnings and competitiveness. Conversely, workers, consumers, and those on fixed incomes suffer from rising prices and diminished purchasing power. Governments must navigate these conflicting interests while simultaneously striving to maintain external stability, making exchange rate policy a politically sensitive rather than merely a technical matter.

Global financial integration has compounded the complexities of exchange rate management for states. Capital can move rapidly across borders in response to policy announcements, interest rate changes, or political instability. If investors anticipate a currency depreciation, they may withdraw their funds even before government intervention, thereby increasing pressure on foreign exchange reserves and exacerbating balance of payments issues. This illustrates how global financial markets can constrain a state's ability to control its own currency.

SGOU

The type of exchange rate system a country adopts also influences balance of payments stability. Countries with fixed or tightly managed exchange rates often face severe pressure when foreign exchange reserves decline. To defend the currency, governments may implement measures such as raising interest rates, restricting imports, or reducing public spending, all of which can hinder economic growth and social welfare. Countries with more flexible exchange rates have greater scope for adjustment but contend with uncertainty and sudden currency fluctuations. In both systems, exchange rate choices determine how balance of payments pressures are distributed across different societal groups.

Historical evidence indicates that exchange rate problems are frequently central to balance of payments crises. Sharp currency devaluations typically follow prolonged periods of trade deficits, capital outflows, or a loss of confidence in economic policy. Such episodes often result in slower growth, increased unemployment, and public unrest. Scholars of International Political Economy (IPE) note that these crises are rarely attributable solely to exchange rate policy; they usually signify deeper underlying issues such, as weak production systems, reliance on foreign capital, and unequal participation in the global economy.

Exchange rate policy, therefore, links domestic political authority with global economic forces. Governments must manage their currencies while responding to market expectations and domestic pressures. Balance of payments concerns often push states to prioritise maintaining external confidence, even when this conflicts with social and welfare goals. This reveals the limits faced by states in controlling their economies within a highly connected global system. Exchange rate politics is thus central to understanding balance of payments outcomes, showing how currency values, market behaviour, and government decisions together shape external stability.

### 2.3.2.4 Capital Flows, Financial Volatility, and External Vulnerability

Capital flows now play a major role in shaping a country's balance of payments. These movements of money are not treated as neutral or harmless; they affect how much control governments have over their economies and the stability of national financial systems. The rapid growth of cross-border capital movement has created new opportunities for investment, but it has also increased risks, especially for developing and emerging economies. Capital inflows, such as *foreign direct investment, portfolio investment, and external* borrowing, can strengthen a country's balance of payments for a short period. They bring in foreign exchange, support investment activity, and help finance trade deficits. At the same time, these inflows often increase dependence on external actors. Foreign investors and financial institutions can influence national economic outcomes even though they are not accountable to domestic political systems.

A key concern in International Political Economy is the unstable nature of short-term capital flows. Unlike long-term investment, portfolio capital can move quickly across borders in response to changes in interest rates, currency expectations, or political uncertainty. Large inflows may give the appearance of stability, but sudden withdrawals can rapidly drain foreign exchange reserves and worsen balance of payments pressure. This uncertainty makes economic planning difficult and increases exposure to external shocks. The *Asian Financial Crisis* clearly shows the dangers linked to volatile capital flows. In the early 1990s, several East and Southeast Asian economies received large amounts of foreign capital. When investor confidence weakened, capital moved out suddenly, leading to

SGOU

currency collapse, loss of reserves, and serious balance of payments crises. This experience showed that financial openness can increase risk even in countries that had demonstrated strong economic performance.

Unstable capital flows also affect government policy choices. To prevent capital flight, governments may raise interest rates, reduce public spending, or adopt policies aimed primarily at reassuring financial markets. These steps often slow economic growth and increase unemployment. Such policy responses demonstrate how global financial markets can shape national decisions and limit governments' ability to focus on social and development goals. External vulnerability becomes more severe when countries depend heavily on external borrowing to cover balance of payments deficits. Over time, debt repayment and interest payments consume a growing share of foreign exchange earnings. This weakens the external position and compels governments to borrow again, creating a cycle of dependence. Many IPE scholars argue that this pattern reduces long-term development prospects and strengthens unequal relations between creditor and debtor countries.

Financial instability also has political effects. Balance of payments crises caused by capital outflows often lead to economic slowdowns, job losses, and cuts in public services. These outcomes can erode public trust in governments and increase social tension. In this way, capital flows influence not only economic conditions but also political stability and state authority. Capital movements illustrate how global financial integration alters the balance of power between states and markets. Countries with strong financial systems and widely accepted currencies manage these pressures more easily, while weaker economies face greater risks. Financial instability, therefore, deepens global inequality by exposing some countries to repeated external shocks while shielding others from similar pressures. Capital flows have become a central factor in balance of payments management in the modern global economy. While they can provide short-term support and investment, they also increase exposure to instability and external influence.

### 2.3.2.5 Dependency Theory and Chronic Balance of Payments Problems

Dependency theory offers an important framework for understanding why many developing countries face repeated balance of payments problems. This approach developed mainly during the 1960s and 1970s as a response to the idea that underdevelopment and external deficits are temporary and will disappear with economic growth. Dependency scholars argued instead that balance of payments difficulties are linked to the way the global economy is organised and to the unequal position of developing countries within it. According to dependency theory, the global economic system is divided into powerful and dependent regions. Thinkers such as Andre Gunder Frank argued that developing countries are integrated into the world economy in ways that serve the interests of advanced industrial states. This form of integration does not promote balanced growth. Instead, it creates trade and production patterns that limit foreign exchange earnings and lead to long-term balance of payments deficits.

A central idea in dependency theory is that developing countries rely heavily on imports of manufactured goods, technology and capital equipment. At the same time, they depend on exports of primary goods, the prices of which are low and unstable. This situation makes it difficult to earn enough foreign exchange to meet import needs. Even when export volumes increase, earnings often fail to rise at the same pace. As a result, current account deficits

SGOU

continue, and balance of payments pressure becomes a regular problem rather than a short-term issue. Dependency scholars also highlighted the role of external borrowing in deepening balance of payments difficulties. When countries face shortages of foreign exchange, they often borrow from abroad to cover immediate needs. While borrowing can reduce pressure for a short period, it creates long-term obligations through interest payments and debt repayment. Over time, a growing share of export earnings goes towards servicing debt instead of supporting domestic development. This process further weakens the balance of payments and increases dependence on external finance.

Scholars such as Samir Amin extended this analysis by linking balance of payments problems to global production patterns. Amin argued that dependent economies are locked into roles that prevent the growth of strong domestic industries. Because of this, they continue to rely on imports for both consumer goods and industrial inputs. This dependence keeps foreign exchange demand high and makes long-term improvement in the balance of payments difficult. From a dependency perspective, balance of payments crises cannot be explained solely by poor domestic policies. They reflect the limited choices available to countries operating within an unequal international system. Efforts to reduce deficits through export growth or market-based reforms often fail because they do not change the basic structure of dependence. In some cases, such measures increase exposure to global price changes and financial instability, making external vulnerability even greater.

Dependency theory also draws attention to the political effects of long-term balance of payments problems. Persistent external deficits reduce the freedom of governments to design policies based on domestic needs. States are often forced to focus on managing foreign exchange, repaying debt and maintaining external confidence rather than improving social welfare. This weakens democratic control over economic decision-making and can lead to public dissatisfaction and political tension. Dependency theory remains relevant because it connects balance of payments problems to wider issues of power, inequality and development. It helps explain why many developing countries experience repeated external crises despite adopting similar economic policies.

### 2.3.2.6 Balance of Payments, Policy Autonomy, and State Power

The balance of payments is closely linked to a state's freedom to make its own policy choices. A country's external financial position affects the degree of control its government can exercise over economic decisions. Countries with stable or surplus balance of payments positions have greater scope to shape policies according to domestic needs, whereas countries facing repeated deficits operate under strong external pressure. In this way, the balance of payments places real limits on state power in the global economy. Policy autonomy refers to the ability of governments to design and implement policies based on national priorities such as employment, growth, welfare, and development. When a country faces balance of payments difficulties, this freedom becomes restricted. Governments must pay close attention to foreign exchange reserves, external payments, and market confidence. As a result, many policy decisions are taken primarily to satisfy external financial concerns rather than to address domestic social needs.

Pressure from the balance of payments affects several areas of policymaking. Governments facing foreign exchange shortages may cut public spending, reduce subsidies, restrict imports, or raise interest rates. While these steps may help improve the external position, they often slow

SGOU

economic growth and increase hardship for ordinary people. From an International Political Economy (IPE) perspective, this demonstrates that balance of payments adjustment has clear social costs and does not affect all groups in the same way. The connection between the balance of payments and state power becomes clearer when comparing countries with different external positions. Countries with strong balance of payments positions can increase public spending, protect important industries, and invest in long-term development without immediate fear of external pressure. They also negotiate trade and financial agreements from a stronger position. In contrast, countries with persistent deficits often feel compelled to align their policies with external expectations, which reduces their influence in international economic discussions.

In a global financial system, balance of payments pressure increasingly arises from capital movements as well as trade imbalances. Governments must consider how markets and investors will react to policy decisions. Fear of capital flight or currency instability often discourages states from adopting policies such as higher social spending, stronger regulation, or income redistribution. This illustrates how financial markets can limit democratic policy choices and reduce the role of the state. Balance of payments constraints also affect the developmental role of the state. Many developing countries aim to use state policies to promote industrial growth, employment, and social protection. However, ongoing external deficits reduce the resources available for such efforts and force governments to focus on short-term external stability instead of long-term development goals. This tension between development aims and balance of payments pressure has remained a central issue in development policy.

The political effects of balance of payments problems are also significant. When governments repeatedly change policies to meet external demands, public trust in state institutions may decline. Cuts in welfare spending, rising prices, and job losses can lead to public dissatisfaction and social unrest. Thus, balance of payments pressures affect not only economic outcomes but also political stability and the authority of the state. The balance of payments is therefore more than an economic issue; it acts as a channel through which global economic forces influence national policy choices and shape the balance of power between states and markets. Countries with strong external positions enjoy greater control over their economic future, while those with long-term deficits face continuing limits on sovereignty and state capacity.

### 2.3.2.7 Balance of Payments as a Link Between Domestic Politics and the Global Economy

The balance of payments connects a country's internal political life with the wider global economy. The economic activities recorded in the balance of payments are not limited to official reports or policy papers; they shape government decisions, influence political debates, and affect public opinion. In this way, global economic pressures enter domestic politics through changes in the balance of payments, leading to direct political effects within a country. When external deficits arise, governments are required to respond through policy measures that affect daily life. Actions such as reducing government spending, increasing taxes, restricting imports, or allowing the currency to weaken influence prices, employment, and access to public services. These outcomes generate political responses from workers, business groups, social organisations, and opposition parties. As a result, balance of

SGOU

payments issues frequently become central topics in domestic political discussion.

From an IPE perspective, balance of payments pressure highlights the gap between political commitments and economic limits. Governments may promise welfare expansion, job creation, or price control, but external imbalances reduce their ability to fulfil these goals. Policy choices then focus on securing foreign exchange, meeting external payment obligations, and maintaining confidence in global markets. This leads governments to place external stability above popular domestic demands. Balance of payments adjustment does not affect all groups in society in the same way. Policies used to address external deficits often place heavier burdens on workers, low-income households, and small producers. Cuts in subsidies, rising prices, and reduced public spending affect these groups most strongly. At the same time, some export-oriented industries or financial interests may benefit from measures such as currency depreciation. This unequal impact explains why balance of payments problems often lead to political conflict and public protest.

Long-term balance of payments difficulties can also influence elections and government legitimacy. When economic adjustment leads to job losses, inflation, or falling living standards, public confidence in ruling governments may decline. In many countries, prolonged external economic problems have contributed to changes in leadership, shifts in economic policy, or new political movements. This demonstrates how global economic pressures can shape domestic political outcomes. Conversely, domestic political decisions also shape balance of payments performance. Choices related to industrial development, trade policy, public investment, and social spending affect production capacity and import dependence. In this way, domestic politics and the balance of payments exert a reciprocal influence. While global economic conditions limit national choices, domestic priorities also determine how countries engage with the global economy.

In a closely connected global system, this relationship has become more visible. Capital flows, international trade, and market expectations respond quickly to domestic political developments. Political instability, policy uncertainty, or social unrest can reduce investor confidence and disrupt trade, leading to new balance of payments pressures. This creates a continuous feedback loop between domestic politics and global economic forces. From the perspective of International Political Economy (IPE), the balance of payments therefore acts as a channel through which global economic forces shape domestic political life. It illustrates how international trade and finance influence policy debates, shift power relations within societies, and limit or expand government choices.

### 2.3.3 International Financial Institutions

International financial institutions are not understood simply as organisations that offer financial assistance. They are seen as important actors that shape how the global economy is governed. These institutions influence how countries manage their external payments, set economic priorities, and respond to financial difficulties. Their role becomes especially important when states face balance of payments problems and shortages of foreign exchange, situations that limit government choices and increase dependence on external support. Most international financial institutions were created after the Second World War, a period when the world economy needed new systems to ensure stability, reconstruction, and economic growth. Institutions such as the *International Monetary Fund* (IMF) and the *World Bank* were established to address different but related challenges

SGOU

in the international financial system. The IMF was designed to deal with short-term balance of payments problems and currency instability, while the World Bank focused on long-term development and reconstruction. Together, they formed the backbone of the post-war international financial system.

Over time, the role of these institutions expanded beyond providing financial resources. They began to influence national economic policies through advice, economic monitoring, and support for reforms in institutions and governance. From an IPE perspective, this change reflects shifts in global power and the growing influence of international finance over national decision-making. Financial support gradually became linked to policy expectations, allowing these institutions to shape domestic economic choices in countries that depended on their assistance.

For countries facing persistent external deficits, the IMF and the World Bank often become indispensable partners. IMF support can help stabilise balance of payments positions, protect foreign exchange reserves, and restore confidence in national currencies. World Bank assistance, conversely, supports development projects and economic reforms aimed at strengthening long-term growth and reducing external vulnerability. However, this support is rarely neutral, as financial assistance typically comes with conditions that influence public spending, regulation, and the state's role in the economy.

Consequently, international financial institutions play a direct role in shaping the relationship between states, markets, and societies. Their involvement influences how governments distribute resources, define development goals, and balance social welfare needs with external financial discipline. In International Political Economy, the IMF and the World Bank are therefore studied not only as sources of financial support but also as powerful institutions that shape economic governance and reflect unequal power relations within the global system.

### 2.3.3.1 International Monetary Fund (IMF)

In International Political Economy, the *International Monetary Fund* is studied as an institution that manages balance of payments crises while also influencing national economic policies. Although the IMF was created to support stability in the international monetary system, its role has expanded steadily over time. Today, it plays a major role in shaping how states respond to external deficits, currency problems, and financial crises, particularly in developing countries and economies that face repeated external pressures.

The IMF was established in the years following the Second World War, when global leaders sought to avoid a return to the competitive currency devaluations and payment failures that had exacerbated the *Great* Depression. In its early phase, the IMF mainly offered short-term financial aid to countries experiencing temporary balance of payments difficulties. The aim was to stabilise currencies and restore confidence in external payments, while largely leaving domestic economic policies in the hands of national governments.

As global economic conditions changed, balance of payments problems also became more complex. From the late 1970s onwards, many developing countries experienced long-term external deficits caused by rising dependence on imports, sharp increases in oil prices, and growing external debt. In response, IMF assistance began to include policy conditions that sought to address deeper economic problems. These conditions often involved reducing government

SGOU

spending, cutting subsidies, adjusting exchange rates, and increasing the role of market forces in the economy.

The debt crises of the 1980s, particularly in Latin America, marked a significant shift in the IMF's role. Countries such as Mexico, Brazil, and Argentina turned to the IMF after becoming unable to meet external payment commitments. IMF-supported programmes aimed to improve balance of payments stability, but they also led to major reductions in social spending, slower economic growth, and rising inequality. Critics argue that these programmes prioritised repaying international creditors over supporting domestic development and social needs.

The Asian Financial Crisis provides another significant example frequently discussed in IPE. Several East and Southeast Asian economies approached the IMF after experiencing sudden capital outflows and sharp currency devaluations. IMF programmes mandated strict budgetary discipline, high interest rates, and reforms in financial sector regulation. While these measures aimed to restore confidence in financial markets, many scholars contend that they exacerbated the economic slowdown and increased unemployment in the short term. From an IPE perspective, this episode demonstrated how IMF interventions can intensify social hardship even when they contribute to stabilising external financial conditions.

A major criticism of the IMF within International Political Economy concerns policy independence. Governments receiving IMF support often forfeit the autonomy to shape economic policies based on domestic political priorities. Decisions regarding public spending, employment, and welfare increasingly adhere to external requirements rather than public debate. Many IPE scholars argue that this undermines national sovereignty and shifts decision-making power from elected governments towards international institutions.

Another key concern involves the unequal distribution of power within the IMF. Voting power is largely contingent on economic size, affording advanced economies greater influence over decisions and policy direction. Consequently, IMF programmes often reflect the interests of creditor countries and global financial markets. Developing countries, despite being the primary recipients of IMF assistance, have limited influence over the design of policies that directly impact their societies and economies.

The IMF also faces criticism for applying similar policy approaches across countries with vastly different economic and social conditions. From an IPE perspective, this practice frequently disregards variations in development levels, institutional strength, and political context. Policies that improve balance of payments figures in the short term may weaken productive capacity and social protection over time. This raises concerns about whether external financial stability is achieved at the expense of long-term development.

Despite these criticisms, International Political Economy does not solely view the IMF as a detrimental institution. The Fund plays a crucial role in preventing sudden economic collapse and supporting stability within the global financial system. Concurrently, IPE analysis emphasises that IMF interventions must be understood as part of a broader system of global economic governance shaped by power disparities, unequal influence, and negotiation among states. The IMF therefore serves as a clear illustration of how international financial institutions operate at the intersection of economics and politics. It demonstrates how balance of payments crises create opportunities for external influence over national policy and how global financial stability is

SGOU

often maintained through unequal social and political costs across countries.

### 2.3.3.2 The World Bank

In International Political Economy (IPE), the *World Bank* is viewed not merely as a provider of development funds but as an institution that profoundly influences development pathways. While the Bank portrays itself as an organisation dedicated to poverty reduction and long-term growth, IPE analysis highlights its broader role in shaping how states conceptualise development, structure their economies, and respond to external economic pressures.

The World Bank was established after the Second World War, a period when many nations required support for reconstruction and economic development. In its formative years, the Bank primarily financed large-scale infrastructure projects such as dams, roads, power stations, and transport networks. These initiatives aimed to bolster productive capacity and foster economic growth, reflecting a strong belief in state-led development, where public investment was central to economic transformation.

As global economic conditions evolved, so too did the World Bank's role. From the late 1970s, and more distinctly throughout the 1980s and 1990s, the Bank expanded its remit beyond funding specific projects to actively shaping domestic economic policies in developing countries. Through policy-based lending and structural adjustment programmes, it advocated reforms such as trade liberalisation, reduced state intervention in the economy, privatisation of public enterprises, and shifts in public spending patterns. In IPE analysis, this transition signified a move from supporting individual projects to influencing overarching development strategies.

Historical evidence demonstrates that World Bank programmes significantly impacted balance of payments conditions and social outcomes. In many African and Latin American countries during the 1980s, World Bank-backed reforms sought to boost exports and lessen import dependence. Governments were encouraged to cut subsidies, reduce public sector employment, and open domestic markets to international competition. While some external indicators improved, these measures often curtailed access to essential services such as healthcare and and education. IPE scholars contend that social development objectives were frequently sidelined in favour of external financial stability.

India's experience in the early 1990s further illustrates the World Bank's influence. Confronted with a severe balance of payments crisis, India accepted support from the World Bank and the IMF as part of a comprehensive reform agenda. World Bank lending facilitated economic restructuring, including modifications to trade policy and industrial regulation. Although these reforms later contributed to accelerated growth, they also diminished direct state involvement in key sectors and heightened exposure to global market forces. From an IPE perspective, this case exemplifies how development finance can alter the equilibrium between the state and the market.

One of the main criticisms raised in International Political Economy (IPE) concerns the development approach promoted by the World Bank. Critics argue that the Bank often applies similar policy ideas across countries with vastly different social and economic conditions. An emphasis on market efficiency, private sector activity, and reduced state intervention may not suit countries with weak institutions or widespread poverty. In such situations, these reforms can

SGOU

increase inequality and weaken, rather than strengthen, domestic production.

Another important concern relates to power and decision-making within the World Bank. Voting power depends on financial contributions, which gives advanced economies greater influence over lending priorities and policy direction. Developing countries, despite being the main recipients of World Bank assistance, have limited control over loan conditions. From an IPE perspective, this reflects unequal power relations in global economic governance and raises questions about national control over development choices.

The World Bank is also criticised for contributing to long-term external vulnerability. Development loans increase external debt, and repayment obligations place future pressure on foreign exchange earnings. When funded projects fail to generate strong economic returns or improve domestic production, countries may face renewed balance of payments problems. IPE scholars argue that this can create a cycle in which development finance, intended to solve economic difficulties, leads to new forms of dependence.

Despite these criticisms, the institution has supported important development programmes, expanded infrastructure, and contributed to poverty reduction in many countries. However, IPE analysis insists on examining whose interests are served, how costs are shared within society, and how much freedom states retain when they accept World Bank support. The World Bank therefore offers a clear example of how development finance operates within a global system shaped by power, ideas, and inequality. It demonstrates that development is not only a technical task but also a political process, influenced by international institutions that shape national choices and long-term economic direction.

### 2.3.3.3 IMF and World Bank: An IPE Comparison

From an International Political Economy perspective, the *International Monetary Fund* (IMF) and the *World Bank* are best seen as institutions that influence how the global economy is governed, rather than as neutral providers of financial support. Although both institutions were created after the Second World War and often work closely with each other, they differ in their main purposes, policy focus, and the ways they affect states.

The IMF mainly deals with short-term balance of payments problems and external financial stability. Its interventions aim to restore confidence in national currencies, protect foreign exchange reserves, and ensure that countries meet their external payment responsibilities. From an IPE viewpoint, IMF programmes strongly affect policy independence because financial support comes with conditions that shape government spending, taxation, interest rates, and monetary policy. As a result, the IMF plays an important role in placing limits on the choices available to states facing external deficits.

The World Bank, in contrast, focuses on long-term development and economic transformation. It provides loans and assistance for infrastructure, poverty reduction, institutional reform, and sector-specific development. However, International Political Economy (IPE) analysis indicates that World Bank lending also influences domestic policy by promoting specific development approaches, such as increased reliance on markets, reduced state intervention, and greater private sector activity. Although its impact is slower and less immediately apparent than that of the IMF, it shapes development trajectories over time.

A key distinction between the two institutions lies in their impact on domestic politics. IMF programmes often trigger immediate

SGOU

social and political consequences, including cuts in welfare spending, price increases, and job losses. These outcomes can lead to public protest and political instability. World Bank programmes typically operate more gradually, reshaping state capacity and long-term priorities in areas such as education, health, agriculture, and governance.

Both institutions reflect unequal power dynamics within the global economy. Decision-making authority in the IMF and the World Bank remains concentrated among advanced economies, leaving developing countries with limited influence despite their significant reliance on these institutions for support. This situation raises concerns about development sovereignty and democratic accountability, as crucial economic decisions are often guided by external institutions rather than domestic political discourse.

In summary, while the IMF prioritises short-term external stability and the World Bank focuses on long-term development, both function as central institutions of global economic governance. IPE highlights that their actions shape state behaviour, alter the balance of power between governments and markets, and influence how the benefits and costs of globalisation are distributed across societies.

## Recap

- International finance connects national economies to the global economic system.
- The balance of payments reflects long-term economic structures, not merely short-term policy errors.
- Persistent balance of payments deficits restrict a state's policy freedom.
- Trade patterns and capital dependence influence external financial stability.
- Capital flows can foster growth but also generate financial instability.
- Balance of payments pressures affect domestic political decisions.
- International financial institutions manage crises while also shaping policy choices.
- IMF programmes target short-term external stability.
- World Bank lending influences long-term development strategies.
- International finance acts as both a support mechanism and a control mechanism within the global system.

SGOU

## Objective Questions

1. Which account records a country's trade in goods and services?
2. What does a persistent balance of payments deficit signify?
3. Which institution primarily addresses short-term balance of payments crises?
4. Which institution focuses on long-term development finance?
5. What type of capital moves rapidly across borders?
6. Which concept refers to a nation's freedom in economic decision-making?
7. What limits state autonomy during financial crises?
8. Which region experienced a major debt crisis in the 1980s?
9. What do IMF loan conditions mainly influence?
10. What does international finance reveal about global inequality?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Current account
2. Structural weakness
3. IMF
4. World Bank
5. Portfolio capital
6. Policy autonomy
7. External pressure

8. Latin America
9. Domestic policy
10. Power relations

## Assignments

1. Examine the balance of payments as a link between domestic politics and the global economy.
2. Discuss how trade structure and capital flows contribute to balance of payments problems.
3. Critically analyse the role of the IMF in managing external financial crises.
4. Evaluate the influence of the World Bank on development strategies in developing countries.
5. Explain international finance as a system shaped by power and inequality using an IPE approach.

SGOU

## Reference


1. Balaam, D. N., & Dillman, B. (Indian edition). (2019). *Introduction to International Political Economy*. Pearson India.
2. Basu, K. (2012). *An Economist in the Real World*. Oxford University Press India.
3. Sen, A. (1999). *Development as Freedom*. Oxford University Press India.
4. Nayyar, D. (2013). *Globalization and Development*. Oxford University Press India.
5. Patnaik, P. (2007). *The Value of Money*. Tulika Books.

## Suggested Reading


1. Patnaik, U., & Patnaik, P. (2017). *A Theory of Imperialism*. Columbia University Press (Indian context).

2. Chakravarti, S. (1987). *Development Planning: The Indian Experience*. Oxford University Press India.

3. Bardhan, P. (2010). *Awakening Giants, Feet of Clay*. Princeton University Press (Indian edition).

4. Jalan, B. (1991). *India's Economic Crisis*. Oxford University Press India.

5. Rao, V. K. R. V. (1983). *India's Balance of Payments*. Tata McGraw-Hill.


SGOU




# Globalization and Development

SGOU

UNIT 1

# Theories of Globalization

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the meaning and multidimensional nature of globalisation within the context of the global economy
- analyse the economic, political, social, cultural, and technological dimensions of globalisation
- evaluate the hyperglobalist, sceptical, and transformationalist perspectives on globalisation
- explore how different theoretical perspectives explain the changing role of the state and global inequality

## Prerequisite

At the start of a class, Ravi asks his teacher why everyday products, such as clothes, electronics, and food items, originate from so many different countries. He wonders how decisions made in faraway places affect prices, jobs, and wages at home. The teacher responds by asking Ravi to consider who produces these goods, who controls trade and investment, and why some countries attract more industries than others. As the discussion continues, Ravi asks whether governments still control their economies or if global markets now dictate everything. The teacher explains that these questions cannot be answered by looking solely at trade. They require an understanding of globalisation as a process shaped by economic policies, political choices, institutions, and power relations. The teacher then clarifies that scholars view globalisation differently and often disagree about its effects on states and development.

SGOU

## Keywords

Globalisation, Global integration, Nation-state, Multinational corporations, Economic interdependence, Global governance, Inequality

## Discussion

### 3.1.1 Introduction

Globalisation has become one of the most widely discussed topics in the study of the world economy and international relations. It refers to the increasing connections between countries in terms of economic activity, social interaction, and political relations. Over the last few decades, these connections have transformed how countries trade, produce goods, attract investment, and communicate with one another. As a result, national economies are now more closely linked than before, and economic changes in one part of the world can quickly affect growth, jobs, and development in other regions.

Globalisation should not be seen solely as a result of economic change or technological progress. It is also shaped by government policies, institutional arrangements, and power relations at the global level. Policies that encourage free trade, openness to foreign investment, and market-based reforms have fostered closer economic ties among countries. Simultaneously, international and regional institutions have assumed a greater role in overseeing cross-border economic activities. These developments have influenced how governments function, how markets operate, and how resources are shared within and between countries.

Although globalisation has enabled many countries to expand their economies and access global markets, its effects have not been evenly distributed. While some countries and social groups have benefited more than others, many face challenges such as rising inequality, economic uncertainty, and constraints on independent policymaking. These mixed outcomes mean that globalisation continues to be debated, with some viewing it as an opportunity for growth and others as a source of new challenges.

### 3.1.2 Definitions of Globalisation

Scholars define globalisation in various ways, depending on their specific area of study. Some focus on economic interconnections, while others examine political authority, social links, or shifts in the significance of space and distance. Collectively, these explanations demonstrate that globalisation is a multifaceted concept rather than a singular or simple process.

*David Held* offers one widely accepted definition, describing globalisation as a process through which worldwide connections expand, intensify, and accelerate. This perspective highlights not only the proliferation of international relations but also their increased speed and intensity. Held's explanation is significant because it links globalisation with major transformations in the global economy that simultaneously affect governments, markets, and societies.

*Anthony McGrew* further develops this idea by characterising globalisation as a process wherein economic, political, and social activities transcend national borders and acquire global significance. In this understanding, physical distance becomes less important, as actions in one country

SGOU

can influence conditions in many others. This helps to explain why decisions related to trade, finance, or investment in one part of the world can shape economic outcomes elsewhere.

*Joseph Stiglitz* focuses more directly on the economic dimension of globalisation. He defines it as the increasing integration of countries and peoples, driven by the reduction of barriers to trade and investment, alongside the broader dissemination of knowledge and technology. This definition draws attention to the role of policies and global economic institutions in fostering closer economic ties between nations.

From a critical perspective, *Immanuel Wallerstein* argues that globalisation is not a recent phenomenon. He views it as an integral part of the long-term expansion of the capitalist world economy. According to this view, globalisation involves the worldwide spread of capitalist production and exchange, structured through unequal relationships between developed, developing, and less developed regions. This explanation is useful for understanding the persistence of economic inequalities between countries over time.

*Jan Aart Scholte* presents an alternative understanding of globalisation, defining it as the expansion of social, economic, and political relations beyond territorial boundaries. This perspective suggests that globalisation alters the spatial organisation of economic activity, rather than merely increasing contact between countries. It also helps to explain why national governments often struggle to regulate global financial markets and large transnational corporations. Collectively, these explanations demonstrate that globalisation cannot be viewed solely as an increase in trade or cultural exchange. Instead, it signifies profound changes in the global economic and political order, encompassing shifts in markets, institutions, power, and development patterns.

### 3.1.3 Dimensions of Globalisation

Globalisation operates through several interconnected dimensions that elucidate how countries and societies have become more closely linked. Each dimension highlights a specific area of change, yet none functions in isolation. Economic activities influence political choices, political decisions shape social conditions, and social changes affect economic life. Examining these dimensions collectively helps learners grasp how globalisation influences governments, markets, and societies as a whole.

The *economic dimension* is the most conspicuous aspect of globalisation. It refers to the increasing interconnectedness of national economies through trade, investment, finance, and production. Countries now exchange goods and services across borders on a far larger scale than in the past, and companies increasingly operate in multiple nations. Production is often disaggregated into different stages and carried out in various locations, forming global production networks where raw materials, parts, and finished products traverse borders before reaching consumers. Financial markets are also more tightly integrated, enabling money to move rapidly from one country to another. While this has created new opportunities for economic growth, it has also made economies more susceptible to fluctuations in global markets and financial shocks.

The *political dimension* refers to changes in governance and the role of the state. As economic activities transcend national borders, governments increasingly collaborate through international and regional organisations. Rules pertaining to trade, investment, and financial stability are often shaped by global agreements rather

SGOU

than solely by national policies. This has transformed how states operate. Governments remain important, but their capacity to make independent economic decisions is sometimes constrained by global rules, market pressures, and international commitments. Concurrently, states play an active role in formulating and implementing these rules, demonstrating that political authority has been reshaped rather than eradicated.

The *social dimension* focuses on the effects of globalisation on people, work and social life. The increased movement of goods, capital and information has influenced employment patterns and migration. Workers in different countries now compete in a wider labour market, which affects wages, job security and working conditions. Globalisation has created new jobs in some sectors while reducing stability in others. Differences in income and opportunity often grow when certain groups benefit more from global connections than others. Education, labour laws and social welfare systems play a key role in shaping how societies experience these changes.

The *cultural dimension* relates to the spread of ideas, values, lifestyles and consumption patterns across borders. Global media, communication networks and multinational companies help carry cultural products and practices from one society to another. As a result, people in many parts of the world are exposed to similar brands, entertainment and ways of living. While this can encourage cultural exchange and shared understanding, it can also raise concerns about the dominance of certain cultures and the weakening of local traditions. Cultural changes often support economic expansion by encouraging consumption and market growth.

The *technological dimension* supports all other aspects of globalisation. Improvements in transport, communication and digital technology have reduced the importance of distance and time. Faster transport systems, instant communication and online platforms allow companies to manage activities across borders and help individuals access information from around the world. Technology has also made global financial transactions, remote work and international cooperation easier, further strengthening global connections. Taken together, these dimensions show that globalisation is a broad process that changes economies, systems of governance and social life. Its effects are uneven, with some countries and social groups gaining more than others.

## 3.1.5 Perspectives on Globalisation

Scholars of globalisation have developed distinct theoretical perspectives to explain its meaning, impact and implications for states and development. Three influential approaches to analysing globalisation from an International Political Economy perspective are the *hyperglobalist, sceptical and transformationalist* perspectives.

### 3.1.5.1 Hyperglobalist Perspective

The hyperglobalist perspective views globalisation as a strong and far-reaching process that is fundamentally changing the world economy. Scholars who support this view argue that economic activity is no longer primarily organised within national borders but is increasingly shaped at the global level. From this perspective, globalisation has encouraged the formation of a single global market where goods, services, capital and information move across countries with fewer restrictions.

A clear expression of this view can be seen in the work of Kenichi Ohmae, who argues that the traditional nation-state has become less important in an era of global markets. In his books *The Borderless World* and later *The End of the Nation State*, Ohmae suggests

SGOU

that global economic forces have reduced the ability of governments to manage and control their domestic economies. According to him, market forces and multinational corporations now have greater influence than national policies in shaping economic outcomes.

A similar argument is presented by Thomas L. Friedman in *The Lexus and the Olive Tree*. He describes globalisation as a powerful and unavoidable force driven by free markets, technological progress, and global competition. Friedman argues that countries must adjust to globalisation to succeed, as resisting it can lead to economic decline. From this viewpoint, globalisation limits the role of the state and supports policies that promote openness, competition, and liberalisation. Supporters of the hyperglobalist view also highlight the rapid growth of multinational corporations, global production networks, and international financial markets as proof that national economic boundaries are weakening. Production activities are spread across many countries, and firms select locations based on cost and efficiency rather than national ties.

The hyperglobalist view has been criticised for overstating the weakening of the nation-state and for presenting globalisation as an unavoidable and uniform process. *Paul Hirst* and *Grahame Thompson* argue that the world economy is still organised mainly around national and regional economies, with most trade and investment concentrated in a limited number of developed *regions*. *Susan Strange* questions the idea that state power has disappeared, suggesting instead that power has shifted into global financial systems and institutions that continue to reflect the influence of strong states. *Robert Wade* points out that many successful economies continue to depend on active government involvement, which challenges the claim that markets alone shape economic outcomes. *Similarly, David Held* and *Anthony McGrew* criticise the hyperglobalist view for ignoring the uneven and varied effects of globalisation across countries. Taken together, these criticisms suggest that globalisation changes how state power works rather than removing it completely.

### 3.1.5.2 Sceptical Perspective

The sceptical perspective questions the idea that globalisation represents a new or unique stage in the history of the world economy. Scholars who support this view argue that today's level of international economic connection is often overstated and that similar patterns of trade and capital movement existed in earlier periods, especially in the late nineteenth century.

An important explanation of this view is given by Paul Hirst and Grahame Thompson in their book *Globalization in Question*. They argue that the world economy is not fully global but continues to be shaped mainly by national and regional economies. According to them, most trade and investment take place within major regions such as Europe, North America, and East Asia, rather than being evenly spread across the world.

Supporters of the sceptical view also strongly disagree with the idea that states have lost their power. They argue that governments still play a central role in regulating markets, managing capital flows to some extent, and shaping economic outcomes through policy decisions. From this point of view, globalisation is seen as the result of choices made by governments, rather than as an external force that cannot be controlled.

This perspective highlights the continued influence of powerful states and advanced economies in shaping global economic arrangements, often leaving weaker states dependent and exposed to risk. By focusing on continuity rather than sudden change, the sceptical perspective draws attention to inequality, regional concentration, and the ongoing importance of national governments in the global economy.

SGOU

The sceptical perspective is criticised for understating the extent and depth of recent globalisation. Scholars such as *David Held* and *Anthony McGrew* argue that while trade and capital movement existed in earlier periods, contemporary globalisation differs due to its increased speed, broader global reach, and support from modern technology and global institutions. They suggest that the sceptical view overemphasises regional concentration and historical continuity, while giving insufficient attention to new forms of economic connection that link distant regions more closely than before. Critics also argue that by focusing mainly on the continued role of states, the sceptical perspective overlooks the growing influence of multinational corporations, global financial markets, and international regulatory bodies. Consequently, this view is seen as diminishing the importance of the major structural changes that globalisation has brought to the organisation of the world economy.

### 3.1.5.3 Transformationalist Perspective

The transformationalist perspective adopts a balanced position between the strong claims made by hyperglobalists and the doubts raised by sceptics. Scholars who support this view accept that globalisation is real and significant, but they argue that its effects differ across countries and can evolve over time. From this viewpoint, globalisation does not cause the state to disappear, nor does it simply repeat earlier patterns of international relations.

A major contribution to this perspective comes from David Held and Anthony McGrew, particularly in their book *Global Transformations*. They describe globalisation as a process that expands and strengthens social, economic, and political connections across the world, while producing varied results in different regions. According to them, states do not weaken uniformly but adjust and reshape themselves in response to global pressures.

Transformationalists argue that governments respond to globalisation by changing how they govern rather than relinquishing authority completely. States continue to play an important role, but they now share influence with international institutions, regional bodies, and non-state actors. This approach also highlights that globalisation creates both benefits and challenges, depending on a country's position in the global economy. By focusing on change, adjustment, and diverse outcomes, the transformationalist perspective provides a flexible way to understand globalisation as an ongoing and debated process rather than a fixed or final stage.

The transformationalist perspective has been criticised for not offering clear and firm conclusions. Scholars such as Paul Hirst and Grahame Thompson argue that although this approach recognises change, it does not clearly explain how much power states have lost or how much they continue to hold in the global system. Critics also suggest that by focusing on adjustment and mixed outcomes, the transformationalist view avoids taking a clear stand on whether globalisation mainly strengthens market forces or state authority. Justin Rosenberg further argues that this perspective spends more time describing change than explaining the economic forces that drive globalisation. As a result, the transformationalist approach is sometimes seen as more descriptive than analytical in nature.

Taken together, the hyperglobalist, sceptical, and transformationalist perspectives offer different ways of understanding globalisation. The hyperglobalist view stresses strong global integration and argues that market forces increasingly reduce the control of national governments. In contrast, the sceptical perspective questions whether globalisation is truly a new development

SGOU

and emphasises the continued importance of states and regional economic groups. The transformationalist approach lies between these two positions, accepting that globalisation has led to major changes while pointing out that its effects differ across countries and over time. Rather than treating globalisation as either an unstoppable force or an exaggerated idea, this view highlights adjustment, unequal results, and ongoing change. Looking at these perspectives together helps to understand that globalisation is not a single process with a fixed meaning, but a debated issue shaped by economic, political, and social factors.

### 3.1.6 Emerging Critical Perspectives on Globalisation

While the hyperglobalist, sceptical, and transformationalist perspectives provide broad explanations of globalisation, other scholars have examined the process by looking more closely at the changing nature of capitalism, economic power, and geographical space. Their work moves beyond the idea that globalisation simply means greater connections between countries. They ask how global capitalism changes the organisation of production, the movement of finance, the position of labour, and the role of political institutions. David Harvey, Giovanni Arrighi, and Saskia Sassen have made important contributions in this area. Their ideas help us understand how the world economy is being reorganised and why globalisation affects different regions and groups in different ways.

*David Harvey* explains globalisation mainly in relation to the way capitalism expands. He argues that capitalism is always looking for new opportunities to invest money and earn profits. When existing markets become less profitable or when investment opportunities become limited, capital moves towards new regions, industries, markets, and economic activities. This movement can change the location of factories, services, investments, and other forms of production. Harvey uses the term *spatial restructuring* to explain this process. It refers to the way economic activities are shifted and reorganised across different geographical areas according to the needs of capital.

For example, a company may relocate production from one country to another due to lower wages, more favourable taxes, better infrastructure, or easier access to markets. Governments may also offer special incentives to attract foreign investment. Consequently, some regions may experience rapid industrial growth, while others may lose factories and employment when companies move their operations elsewhere. Globalisation, therefore, alters not only the level of economic connections between countries but also the geographical location of economic activity. Harvey's argument demonstrates that the movement of capital can reshape entire regions and impact the lives of workers and local communities.

Harvey also employs the concept of *accumulation by dispossession* to explain how capitalism identifies new areas for expansion. He uses this term to describe situations where land, natural resources, public property, and public services are transferred into private hands or subjected to stronger market control. Privatisation is a significant example. A public enterprise or service may be transferred to private ownership, allowing private companies access to resources or activities previously controlled by the state. Similar processes can occur when land is acquired for large development projects or when natural resources are opened to private investment.

From Harvey's perspective, these processes are linked to the broader expansion of capitalism. Globalisation is therefore not simply about reducing restrictions on international trade or facilitating the cross-border

SGOU

movement of goods and money. It also involves the continuous search for new places, resources, markets, and activities through which capital can generate profit. His approach draws attention to the social and economic effects of this expansion, particularly on workers, local communities, public resources, and regions that become dependent on external investment.

*Giovanni Arrighi* examines globalisation from a historical viewpoint. He does not treat the present global economy as something entirely new. Instead, he studies the history of capitalism to understand how economic and political leadership has shifted from one centre of power to another. His major contribution is the idea of *systemic cycles of accumulation*. According to Arrighi, the history of the world economy can be understood through a series of long cycles in which different states or political centres become dominant in economic and political affairs.

Arrighi identifies important historical centres of economic power associated with Genoa, the Netherlands, Britain, and the United States. Each centre played a leading role during a particular period. Economic expansion generally begins with strong growth in production and trade. As the leading economic power reaches certain limits, financial activities become increasingly important. Capital then moves from productive activities towards financial investment in search of new profits. This change can continue for a period, but it may also indicate that the existing phase of economic leadership is weakening and that a new period of transition is beginning.

Arrighi's approach is useful for understanding changes in global economic power because it places current developments within a longer historical process. It suggests that no state or economic centre remains permanently dominant. Economic leadership can change as productive capacity, financial power, trade relations, and political influence develop in different parts of the world. In recent years, scholars have used this approach to examine China's growing economic importance. China's rapid industrial development, expanding international trade, overseas investments, and increasing financial influence have raised questions about whether the global economy is moving towards a new distribution of economic and political power.

Arrighi's argument does not mean that the rise of China automatically results in the decline of the United States, or that one country will simply replace another. His framework is more useful for studying long-term changes in the organisation of the world economy. It encourages us to examine how productive power, financial strength, political influence, and international economic relations change over time. In this way, his work provides a historical explanation of the changing balance of power in the global political economy.

*Saskia Sassen* approaches globalisation by examining changes in economic space and the growing importance of major cities. She challenges the view that globalisation makes geographical location less important. According to Sassen, certain cities have actually become more important because they bring together the financial, technological, managerial, legal, and professional services needed to operate a global economy. She uses the term *global cities* to describe such urban centres. New York, London, and Tokyo are some of the major examples discussed in her work.

Global cities perform economic functions that extend far beyond their own geographical boundaries. Major banks, multinational corporations, financial institutions, consultancy firms, law firms, technology companies, and other specialised services are concentrated in these cities. These organisations

SGOU

make decisions and provide services that influence economic activities in many different countries. A financial decision taken in London or New York, for example, can affect investment and business activities in other parts of the world. Global cities, therefore, act as important centres from which international economic activities are coordinated and managed.

Sassen also gives importance to the movement of information, finance, technology, and services across national borders. Modern communication systems and digital networks allow companies and financial institutions to coordinate activities across distant locations. A company can manage production in one country, finance its operations through another, and sell its products in several different markets. These developments have created strong links between cities and regions across the world. At the same time, they have increased the importance of the infrastructure, skilled workers, financial institutions, and professional services concentrated in major urban centres.

However, Sassen's analysis also highlights the unequal effects of this transformation. While global cities generate highly paid employment for professionals in finance, technology, management, law, and other

**Illustration: Global Production Networks and Contemporary Globalisation**

The production of a modern smartphone offers a clear example of how the ideas of contemporary scholars of globalisation work in practice. The research and design of a smartphone may be carried out in the United States, while various parts and components may be produced in countries such as South Korea, Japan, and Taiwan. The assembly of the phone may then take place in China or Vietnam. After assembly, companies market and sell the phones in many countries around the world. Thus, a single smartphone may pass through several countries before reaching the consumer, with each stage involving different companies, workers, technologies, financial arrangements, and markets.

This pattern of production can be linked to **David Harvey's** argument about the movement of capital and the shifting of economic activities from one geographical area to another. Companies choose different locations for production based on factors such as cost, skills, technology, infrastructure, and access to markets. The example also relates to **Giovanni Arrighi's** argument about changes in the centres of global economic power. Countries that play an important role in manufacturing, technology, trade, or finance can gain greater importance in the world economy over time. Concurrently, the smartphone industry supports **Saskia Sassen's** argument regarding the importance of global cities. Major cities consolidate corporate offices, financial institutions, technology companies, research centres, and specialised services that facilitate the organisation of activities across different countries. The smartphone, therefore, demonstrates that globalisation is not merely about the buying and selling of goods between countries. It also encompasses the movement of production, capital, technology, information, and managerial decisions across national borders, thereby linking diverse economies through a common system of global production and distribution.

SGOU

specialised fields, they simultaneously rely on a large workforce providing low-paid services such as transport, cleaning, food, security, and domestic help. Rising property prices and living costs can place considerable pressure on these workers. Thus, cities that thrive on global economic activity can also experience sharp social and economic inequalities.

The contributions of Harvey, Arrighi, and Sassen add important dimensions to the study of globalisation within International Political Economy. Harvey helps us understand how capitalism expands across geographical space and how the pursuit of profit can lead to the relocation of production and the transfer of public resources into private control. Arrighi explains shifts in global economic leadership by situating them within the long history of capitalist development and successive cycles of accumulation. Sassen demonstrates how globalisation has increased the importance of particular cities that connect financial, corporate, technological, and professional activities across countries.

Taken together, these scholars show that globalisation is much more than the growth of international trade, communication, and economic connections. It reshapes the location of production, the movement of capital, the organisation of labour, the use of public resources, and the distribution of economic power. It also creates new relationships between states, corporations, cities, financial institutions, and workers. Their ideas therefore provide a broader understanding of contemporary globalisation and help explain the major structural changes taking place within the global political economy.

## Recap

- Globalisation refers to increasing interconnections among economies, societies, and political systems worldwide.
- It encompasses economic, political, social, cultural, and technological dimensions.
- The economic dimension focuses on trade, investment, finance, and global production networks.
- Political globalisation impacts governance and the role of the state.
- Social globalisation influences labour, employment, and inequality.
- Hyperglobalists perceive globalisation as a force that diminishes state power.
- Sceptics contend that globalisation is overstated and states retain their central role.
- Transformationalists view globalisation as real but uneven and subject to change.

SGOU

- Different countries experience globalisation in varying ways.
- Understanding these theories helps to explain debates on development and inequality.

## Objective Questions

1. Which process refers to increasing global connections among economies?
2. Which dimension of globalisation deals with trade and investment?
3. Which perspective argues that the nation-state is losing relevance?
4. Who questioned whether globalisation is truly global in scope?
5. Which view emphasises regional economic blocs?
6. Which perspective sees globalisation as uneven and changing?
7. Who described globalisation as 'stretched global relations'?
8. Which actors gain importance in hyperglobalist arguments?
9. Which perspective stresses continuity over change?
10. Which approach avoids seeing globalisation as fixed or final?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Globalisation
2. Economic
3. Hyperglobalist
4. Sceptics

5. Sceptical
6. Transformationalist
7. Transformationalists
8. Markets
9. Sceptical
10. Transformationalist

## Assignments

1. Explain the meaning and dimensions of globalization with suitable examples.
2. Discuss the hyperglobalist perspective and critically examine its arguments.
3. Analyse the skeptical view of globalization and its relevance today.
4. Explain the transformationalist perspective on globalization.
5. Compare the three perspectives on globalization and assess their usefulness.

SGOU

## Reference

1. Balaam, D. N., & Dillman, B. (Indian editions). *Introduction to International Political Economy*. Pearson India.
2. Oommen, T. K. (2010). *Globalisation and Social Transformation in India*. Oxford University Press India.
3. Patnaik, P. (2018). *Re-envisioning Socialism*. Tulika Books.

4. Nayyar, D. (2019). *Globalization and Development*. Oxford University Press India.

## Suggested Reading

1. Nayyar, D. (2013). *Caught in the Web: Globalisation and India*. Oxford University Press India.

2. Patnaik, U., & Patnaik, P. (2021). *Capital and Imperialism*. Tulika Books.

3. Chakrabarti, S. (2017). *Global Political Economy*. Pearson India.

4. Panagariya, A. (2008). *India: The Emerging Giant*. Oxford University Press India.

SGOU

UNIT 2

# Development Theories

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the core ideas and historical context of major development theories
- analyse how different theories explain development and underdevelopment within the global system
- evaluate the strengths and limitations of modernisation, dependency, and world-systems theories
- explore the relevance of development theories to contemporary developing countries, including India

SGOU

## Prerequisite

In a classroom discussion, students discuss why some countries grow faster than others. One student refers to India's focus on industrial development after independence, while another notes that many African countries still depend mainly on exporting raw materials. The teacher listens and asks a simple question: "Do all countries develop in the same way?" As students ponder this, the teacher explains that scholars have offered different answers through various development theories. Some argue that countries develop by following the path taken by Western nations. Others point out that colonial history and unequal global relationships hinder development. Another group examines the world economy as a whole to explain inequality over time. The teacher concludes that understanding development requires studying all these ideas together and introduces modernization theory, dependency theory, and world-systems theory to explain why development differs across countries.

## Keywords

Development, Underdevelopment, Modernisation, Dependency, Core–Periphery, Capitalism, Global Inequality

## Discussion

### 3.2.1 Modernisation Theory

Modernisation theory developed after the Second World War, particularly during the late 1940s and 1950s, when many countries in Asia, Africa, and Latin America gained independence from colonial rule. These newly independent countries faced significant challenges such as widespread poverty, low industrial production, weak infrastructure, and heavy reliance on agriculture. Simultaneously, Western Europe and North America had already achieved high levels of industrial growth, technological progress, and better living standards. This clear disparity between developed and underdeveloped regions formed the backdrop for modernisation theory, which aimed to explain how poorer societies could move towards development in a similar manner.

The intellectual roots of modernisation theory can be found in classical liberal economic ideas and early sociological views on social progress. Influenced by Enlightenment thinking, modernisation theorists believed that societies advance through rational planning, scientific knowledge, and institutional improvement. Development was, therefore, seen as a planned and predictable process rather than a random event. Traditional societies were characterised by subsistence farming, limited technology, and rigid social structures, while modern societies were associated with industrial production, urban living, higher productivity, and complex institutions.

An important contributor to modernisation theory was Walt W. Rostow, whose book *The Stages of Economic Growth* explained development as a series of stages through which societies progress over time. Rostow argued that societies move from *a traditional stage to the stage of preconditions for take-off, followed by take-off, maturity, and finally mass consumption.* According to him, countries remained underdeveloped because they had not yet created the conditions necessary for sustained growth, such as sufficient investment, technological progress, and supportive political systems. Development, therefore, required conscious efforts to accelerate this process.

The social dimension of modernisation was further elucidated by *Talcott* Parsons, who focused on values and institutions. Parsons contended that traditional societies were governed by *kinship ties, customs and status-based* roles, which restricted innovation and personal achievement. Modern societies, conversely, prioritised education, merit, rational choices and specialised institutions. From this perspective, development necessitated not only economic investment but also social change through education, urban growth and institutional reform.

Daniel Lerner highlighted the role of education and communication in modernisation, arguing that access to education and mass media fostered the development of modern attitudes. Lerner believed that literacy, urban living and access

SGOU

to information encouraged individuals to seek improved opportunities and participate more actively in economic and political life. This reinforced the notion that development hinged on altering societal attitudes and expectations.

Modernisation theory primarily attributes underdevelopment to internal limitations within societies. Low levels of technology, capital shortages, limited skills, traditional production methods and weak institutions are identified as significant barriers to growth. External factors, such as colonial history or global inequality, receive less attention. Consequently, modernisation theory posits internal reform as the principal solution to underdevelopment, rather than advocating for changes within the global economic system.

Economic growth is central to modernisation theory. Industrialisation is regarded as the primary driver of development, as it enhances productivity, generates employment and raises incomes. Investment in heavy industries, infrastructure and manufacturing is deemed essential for transforming agricultural economies into industrial ones. Concurrently, agriculture is expected to advance through mechanisation, improved inputs and closer market integration, facilitating the transfer of surplus labour to industry and services.

The theory assigns a crucial role to the state, particularly in the initial stages of development. Governments are expected to invest in infrastructure, expand education, promote industrial growth and maintain political stability. Alongside this, modernisation theory places considerable faith in markets and private enterprise as sources of efficiency and innovation. Foreign aid, foreign investment and participation in international trade are considered beneficial for accelerating development by introducing capital, technology and managerial skills.

In countries such as India, modernisation theory profoundly influenced early development planning post-independence. Indian leaders believed that rapid industrial growth, scientific progress and educational expansion would transform the economy and society. The Five-Year Plans concentrated on heavy industries, public sector enterprises, large infrastructure projects — such as dams and steel plants — and the establishment of technical institutions like the IITs. These endeavours reflected the conviction that economic growth and technological advancement would progressively alleviate poverty and social inequality.

Urban growth and the expansion of a modern service sector were also perceived as indicators of development. The proliferation of bureaucracy, administrative institutions and democratic political systems was viewed as integral to the modernisation process. Economic development was anticipated to lead to the emergence of a middle class, higher literacy rates and increased political participation, thereby strengthening democratic governance.

In short, modernisation theory presents development as a gradual, planned and internally driven process. It assumes that through suitable policies, investment and institutional reform, societies can move from poverty to prosperity. Drawing heavily from the historical experience of Western countries, the theory offers an optimistic and structured view of development, suggesting that economic growth, social change and political development progress together along a common path.

Modernisation theory has been widely criticised by many scholars and alternative approaches to development. One of the most important criticisms was made by *Andre Gunder* Frank, who argued that modernisation theory wrongly explains underdevelopment

SGOU

as a condition that exists within societies. Frank stated that underdevelopment is the result of historical processes such as colonial rule and unequal economic relationships at the global level. According to him, many countries remain poor not because they failed to modernise, but because they became part of the global capitalist system in a dependent position. This argument later became the basis of dependency theory, which directly challenges the internal explanation given by modernisation theory.

*Samir Amin* also criticised modernisation theory by rejecting the idea that all countries can follow the same path of development taken by Western societies. He argued that the theory ignores the unequal structure of the global economy and supports a development model that mainly benefits advanced capitalist countries. Amin pointed out that encouraging developing countries to integrate into global markets may increase dependence instead of promoting independent growth.

Modernisation theory has further been criticised for its *Eurocentric* outlook. Critics argue that it presents Western societies as the standard model of development and treats non-Western societies as backward. *Immanuel Wallerstein* challenged this view by stating that Western historical experience cannot be treated as universal. From the world-systems perspective, development and underdevelopment are linked outcomes of the same global process, rather than separate stages that countries pass through on their own.

Another important criticism relates to the stage-based view of development, especially linked to Rostow's model. Critics argue that history does not show all societies following the same fixed sequence of stages. Some countries have experienced industrial growth without moving through the stages described by modernisation theory, while others have adopted modern institutions without achieving lasting development. This raises doubts about the historical accuracy of the theory.

Political economists have also criticised modernisation theory for giving limited attention to power and inequality. *Susan Strange* argued that markets do not operate separately from power relations. By placing strong trust in markets and foreign investment, modernisation theory overlooks how global financial systems and multinational corporations can limit the policy choices of developing countries.

In countries such as India, critics have observed that development strategies influenced by modernisation theory often lead to uneven results. While industry and education expanded, large sections of the population continued to face poverty, and social and regional inequalities remained. These outcomes called into question the belief that economic growth alone would automatically bring social progress. These criticisms suggest that modernisation theory provides an incomplete and overly positive explanation of development. Although it highlights the importance of internal change and institution-building, it does not fully address historical exploitation, global power relations, and structural inequalities that shape development outcomes.

### 3.2.3 Dependency Theory

Dependency theory developed during the 1950s and 1960s, mainly in Latin America, when scholars and policymakers began to question why development efforts in newly independent countries produced limited results. Many of these countries had followed industrialisation policies and increased economic ties with advanced economies, yet poverty, unemployment, and inequality remained widespread. This situation challenged the belief that development could

SGOU

be achieved simply by copying the experience of Western countries. Dependency theory emerged to explain why economic progress in some countries appeared to be closely linked to continued underdevelopment in others.

The intellectual foundations of dependency theory lie in Marxist political economy and critical views of capitalism. Scholars observed that economic growth in advanced industrial countries depended heavily on resources, labour, and markets drawn from poorer regions. Underdevelopment was therefore not seen as an early or temporary stage of development, but as a condition created through historical processes. Colonial rule and long-standing unequal economic relationships were viewed as central to this outcome. Dependency theorists argued that political independence did not automatically bring economic independence, as many developing countries remained tied to advanced economies.

Andre Gunder Frank was one of the earliest and most influential contributors to dependency theory. He argued that underdevelopment should not be understood as a lack of development, but as the direct outcome of development elsewhere. According to Frank, colonialism and later forms of economic dependence placed developing countries in a subordinate position within the global capitalist system. These countries supplied raw materials and cheap labour to advanced economies while importing manufactured goods, leading to a continuous transfer of surplus from poorer regions to richer ones.

Samir Amin made an important contribution by focusing on unequal exchange in international trade. He argued that global trade is organised in a way that benefits advanced economies, which are able to sell manufactured goods at higher prices while purchasing raw materials from developing countries at lower prices. This imbalance restricts capital accumulation in poorer countries and limits their ability to diversify production, thereby reinforcing long-term dependence and slowing independent development.

Fernando Henrique Cardoso offered a more flexible interpretation of dependency theory, arguing that economic growth can occur in dependent economies, albeit in an uneven and distorted manner. According to Cardoso, development under dependency tends to benefit foreign capital and domestic elites rather than the wider population. He introduced the concept of "dependent development" to explain situations where economic expansion coexists with inequality and continued external influence. This approach acknowledged differences among developing countries while asserting that external dependence remains a powerful force shaping development outcomes.

Dependency theory describes the global economy as divided between dominant and dependent countries. Advanced industrial nations control capital, technology, and markets, while developing countries remain dependent due to economies organised to serve external needs rather than domestic priorities. This structure limits industrial diversification, weakens local industries, and exposes developing economies to external shocks.

A key feature of dependency theory is its strong focus on external forces as the primary cause of underdevelopment. Unlike modernisation theory, which stresses internal weaknesses, dependency theory highlights colonial history, foreign investment, multinational corporations, and unequal trade relations as mechanisms that sustain dependence. These forces reduce the ability of developing countries to make independent policy choices.

SGOU

One of the main policy approaches linked to dependency theory is Import Substitution Industrialisation (ISI). ISI aims to reduce reliance on imported manufactured goods by promoting domestic production. Governments support local industries through tariffs, quotas, and subsidies, while investing in sectors such as steel, machinery, chemicals, and transport. The goal is to build a strong domestic industrial base capable of meeting national needs and reducing dependence on foreign markets.

In Latin America, countries such as Brazil, Argentina, and Mexico adopted ISI strategies during the mid-twentieth century. These policies led to some industrial growth and reduced imports of consumer goods. However, dependency theorists noted that ISI often relied on imported technology and capital equipment, leading to new forms of dependence. This sparked debates within dependency theory regarding the limits of state-led industrialisation within a global capitalist system.

The role of the state is central to dependency theory. Governments are expected to take an active role in economic planning, regulate foreign investment, and maintain control over strategic sectors such as energy, mining, and transport. Dependency theorists argue that relying solely on market forces allows foreign capital and multinational corporations to dominate domestic economies, thereby reducing national control over development decisions.

In India, ideas associated with dependency theory influenced economic policy during the early decades after independence. India pursued a strategy of planned development combined with import substitution, expanded the public sector, and restricted foreign investment in key industries. Heavy industries such as steel, power, and machine tools were developed under state ownership. These policies reflected concerns about reducing external dependence and strengthening economic sovereignty.

Similar strategies were followed in other regions. Countries such as Ghana, Tanzania, and Egypt expanded state control over key sectors and limited foreign capital to reduce dependence. In East Asia, although countries like South Korea and Taiwan adopted export-oriented strategies, the state played a strong role in regulating capital, protecting domestic industries, and guiding industrial policy. Some scholars see these strategies as partial responses to concerns raised by dependency theory.

Dependency theory also draws attention to the social effects of dependent development. It argues that dependence often benefits domestic elites who are closely linked to foreign capital, while large sections of the population remain excluded from development gains. As a result, economic growth may occur alongside rising inequality, unemployment, and regional imbalance. This helps explain why growth in many developing countries did not lead to improved living conditions for most people.

Another important contribution of dependency theory is its focus on limited policy autonomy. Developing countries often face restrictions imposed by international financial institutions, trade agreements, and foreign investors. These constraints reduce the freedom of states to pursue independent development strategies and further strengthen economic dependence.

Overall, dependency theory presents development and underdevelopment as closely connected processes shaped by global capitalism. It challenges the belief that countries can develop independently by following the same path. Instead, it argues that meaningful development requires

SGOU

active state involvement, reduced reliance on foreign capital, and changes in both domestic economic structures and the wider international economic system.

Dependency theory has been criticised by many scholars for the way it explains underdevelopment and suggests development policies. One major criticism comes from scholars linked to modernisation theory, who argue that dependency theory gives too much importance to external influences while giving less attention to internal conditions within developing countries. They point out that problems such as weak institutions, poor governance, limited skills, and ineffective policies also play a major role in slowing development. By focusing mainly on external dependence, dependency theory is therefore seen as providing only a partial explanation of underdevelopment.

Another important criticism comes from Fernando Henrique Cardoso himself, who later moved away from more rigid versions of dependency theory. Cardoso argued that dependence does not always block economic growth. Through his idea of "dependent development," he showed that some countries can achieve industrial growth while remaining connected to foreign capital and global markets. This view challenges the tendency of dependency theory to treat all dependent economies as facing the same limits and to ignore differences in development outcomes across countries.

Economists critical of dependency theory have also questioned its negative view of international trade. They argue that participation in global trade does not necessarily harm developing countries and can support growth and learning when managed properly. The development experiences of countries such as South Korea, Taiwan, and later China are often cited as examples where integration into the global economy helped achieve rapid industrial growth. These cases challenge the claim that global market integration always leads to underdevelopment.

Another major criticism focuses on dependency theory's emphasis on import substitution industrialisation (ISI). Critics argue that ISI frequently resulted in inefficiency, weak competition, and low-quality production. In many countries, state-protected industries became dependent on government support and failed to compete internationally. Scholars therefore argue that dependency theory underestimated the long-term economic costs of strong protection and extensive state control.

From the perspective of world-systems theory, dependency theory is criticised for concentrating mainly on relationships between developed and developing countries without fully examining the wider global structure. Immanuel Wallerstein argued that dependency theory does not clearly explain how core, semi-peripheral, and peripheral regions interact over long periods. World-systems theory offers a broader framework by examining the global economy as a single system. Dependency theory has also been criticised for paying limited attention to internal social and political factors. Some scholars argue that domestic elites, political leadership, and class interests within developing countries play a major role in shaping development outcomes. By placing most responsibility on external forces, dependency theory is said to overlook how internal power structures contribute to inequality and policy failure.

In the Indian context, critics have argued that policies influenced by dependency thinking, such as strict regulation, import controls, and limits on foreign investment, contributed to slow economic growth before economic liberalisation. While these policies aimed to reduce dependence on foreign economies, they also led to inefficiency,

SGOU

limited innovation, and technological gaps. This experience raised doubts about whether dependency-based strategies alone can achieve long-term development.

In short, these criticisms suggest that while dependency theory offers a strong explanation of global inequality and historical exploitation, it has limits in explaining differences among developing countries and in offering practical long-term development strategies. Many scholars therefore argue that its ideas need to be combined with attention to internal conditions, institutions, and changing global realities.

### 3.2.4 World-systems theory

World-systems theory developed during the 1970s when scholars began to question explanations of global inequality that focused only on individual countries. Even after the end of colonial rule, strong differences in wealth, industrial strength, and political influence continued to exist across regions. This situation raised doubts about whether development and underdevelopment could be explained only through national policies and internal conditions. World-systems theory addressed this concern by viewing the world economy as a single historical system shaped by capitalism.

The theory is most closely associated with Immanuel Wallerstein, whose work *The Modern World-System* laid its foundation. Drawing on Marxist political economy and historical study, Wallerstein argued that the modern world economy began in Europe during the sixteenth century. Through expanding trade, capitalist production, and colonial expansion, different regions became connected within one global system. From its early stages, this system was unequal, with some regions gaining wealth and power while others were placed in weaker positions.

World-Systems Theory explains the global economy as being organised into ***core, periphery, and semi-periphery*** **regions**. Core countries are economically advanced, dominating high-value manufacturing, advanced technology, and global finance. They possess strong state institutions, diversified economies, and the ability to influence international economic rules. These countries benefit most from the global system by drawing surplus from other regions.

Peripheral countries occupy the weakest position within the world system. Their economies depend largely on exporting raw materials, agricultural products, and low-value goods. Typically, these countries have lower levels of technology, weaker state institutions, and lower wages. Peripheral regions supply cheap labour and resources to core countries, making them highly vulnerable to price fluctuations and external economic shocks.

***Semi-peripheral countries*** hold an intermediate position between these two groups. These states have some industrial capacity and stronger institutions than peripheral countries, but they lack the full economic and political strength of core states. Semi-peripheral countries may benefit from relationships with peripheral regions while remaining dependent on core economies for capital, technology, and markets. According to World-Systems Theory, the semi-periphery plays a stabilising role by reducing pressure between core and peripheral regions and allowing limited movement within the system.

World-Systems Theory understands development and underdevelopment as ***connected outcomes*** of the same global process. Economic progress in core regions occurs alongside continued underdevelopment in peripheral regions through the transfer of surplus. Unlike modernisation theory, this approach rejects the idea that all countries can achieve similar levels of development by following the same path. Instead, it argues

SGOU

that the structure of the world system places limits on what different regions can achieve.

The theory places strong importance *on* ***long-term historical forces***. Colonial expansion, imperial rule, and the global spread of capitalism are seen as key factors that shaped the present world economy. Countries entered the global system under unequal conditions, and these early positions continue to influence development opportunities. This historical focus distinguishes World-Systems Theory from approaches that concentrate mainly on recent policy decisions.

World-Systems Theory also explains global inequality through ***capitalist cycles and shifts in global leadership***. According to Wallerstein, capitalism develops through long periods of growth followed by slowdowns. During times of expansion, core countries enjoy higher profits, technological progress, and stronger control over markets. Over time, rising competition and higher production costs reduce profits, leading to periods of crisis. Capital then moves towards peripheral and semi-peripheral regions in search of cheaper labour and new markets, thereby strengthening unequal relationships.

These economic cycles are closely linked to *hegemonic* shifts, which refer to changes in leadership among core countries. Historically, the Netherlands emerged as the first dominant power in the seventeenth century through its control over trade and finance. Britain replaced it in the nineteenth century with the rise of industrial production and colonial markets. In the twentieth century, the United States became the leading power, especially after the Second World War, dominating global production, finance, and institutions such as the IMF and World Bank. A decline in dominance is gradual, and while leadership changes, the basic structure of inequality remains.

Semi-peripheral countries play an important role during these periods of change. They adopt new technologies, expand industrial capacity, and compete with older core powers in certain sectors. The rise of countries such as China, South Korea, and Brazil reflects this pattern. World-Systems Theory views these developments as adjustments within the global system rather than the end of global inequality. Movement from the semi-periphery to the core is possible, but it remains limited and highly competitive.

The role of the state differs according to a country's position in the world system. Core states have a greater ability to regulate markets, support domestic industries, and influence global institutions. Peripheral states face strong external pressures and limited freedom in policymaking. Semi-peripheral states may use selective state intervention, industrial policy, and trade strategies to improve their position, though entry into the core remains difficult.

Examples from developing and emerging economies help clarify these ideas. India is often described as occupying a semi-peripheral position. It has a large domestic market, significant industrial capacity, and advanced sectors such as information technology and pharmaceuticals. At the same time, it remains dependent on global capital flows, foreign technology in some areas, and export markets. World-Systems Theory explains why economic growth in India exists alongside inequality, informal employment, and continued external dependence.

Countries such as Brazil and South Africa show similar semi-peripheral features, combining industrial development with a reliance on commodity exports and global finance. Many countries in sub-Saharan Africa remain largely peripheral due to dependence on primary exports and limited

SGOU

industrial diversification, reinforcing long-standing global inequalities.

In short, World-Systems Theory presents globalisation, development, and inequality as outcomes of a single historical system shaped by capitalism. By focusing on long-term historical change, capitalist cycles, shifts in global leadership, and the roles of core, periphery, and semi-periphery, the theory offers a clear framework for understanding why global inequality continues and why national development strategies face structural limits.

World-Systems Theory has faced criticism from scholars across various theoretical traditions regarding its explanations of development and global inequality.

One major critique comes from ***modernisation theorists***, who argue that the theory overemphasises global economic structures while neglecting internal conditions within individual countries. They contend that factors such as institutions, governance, education and domestic policy decisions significantly influence development outcomes. From this perspective, World-Systems Theory is criticised for underestimating the capacity of states to shape their own development through internal reforms and policy choices.

Another significant criticism pertains to the theory's strong focus on global structure. Critics argue that World-Systems Theory portrays the world system as largely immutable, offering limited scope for countries to improve their position through national action. Although the theory acknowledges some movement from the periphery to the semi-periphery, it suggests that entry into the core is rare. Scholars critical of this view argue that it diminishes the importance of political leadership, policy innovation and social change in shaping development outcomes.

Economists *associated with* ***liberal and export-oriented development approaches*** have also criticised World-Systems Theory for its negative perception of global market participation. They argue that engagement in international trade and global production does not invariably trap countries in weaker positions. The experiences of nations such as South Korea and Taiwan are frequently cited to demonstrate that careful engagement with global markets, supported by state policy, can foster industrial growth and technological progress. From this viewpoint, World-Systems Theory struggles to explain such experiences without categorising them as exceptions.

From within Marxist and historical sociology, ***Robert Brenner*** offered a well-known critique of World-Systems Theory. Brenner argued that the theory overemphasises trade and exchange while giving insufficient attention to relations of production. He stressed that internal class structures, property relations and domestic economic organisation play a pivotal role in shaping development. According to this view, World-Systems Theory does not adequately explain how internal social relations influence economic change over time.

Scholars working in ***comparative political economy*** have also criticised World-Systems Theory for its limited attention to political institutions and state strategies. These critics argue that the theory primarily focuses on a country's position in the global economy, while paying less heed to how governments design policies, manage social tensions and interact with global actors. Consequently, the theory is perceived as less effective in explaining differences in political outcomes and state capacity among countries occupying similar positions in the world system.

In the case of India, some development economists and policy analysts argue that

SGOU

World-Systems Theory does not fully account for periods of state-led growth and institutional reform. While the theory highlights global constraints, critics point to the role of economic planning, public sector expansion, reforms and social policies in shaping India's development path. These scholars suggest that national policy choices have meaningfully influenced outcomes, even within a globally unequal system.

Taken together, these criticisms indicate that while World-Systems Theory offers a robust explanation of long-term global inequality and historical patterns of development, it also possesses clear limitations. Many scholars, therefore, contend that its concepts are most valuable when integrated with an examination of internal institutions, class relations, state capacity, and policy choices. In this respect, World-Systems Theory is best regarded as a broad framework that complements other development theories rather than entirely superseding them.

## Recap

- Development theories aim to elucidate why countries exhibit varying levels of economic growth.
- Modernisation theory perceives development as a gradual, internal transformation of societies.
- Dependency theory attributes underdevelopment to unequal global economic relations.
- World-systems theory views the global economy as a singular historical system.
- Modernisation theory draws extensively from Western development experiences.
- Dependency theory underscores the role of colonialism and external dependence.
- World-systems theory categorises the world into core, semi-periphery, and periphery.
- Each theory assigns distinct roles to the state and the market.
- Development outcomes are shaped by both domestic and global factors.
- Studying these theories aids in explaining persistent global inequality.

SGOU

## Objective Questions

1. Which theory views development as a series of stages?
2. Which theory argues that underdevelopment is historically produced?
3. Who proposed the stages of economic growth model?
4. Which theory emphasises unequal exchange in global trade?
5. Who is the main contributor to world-systems theory?
6. Which theory focuses on internal social and economic change?
7. Which theory divides the world into core, semi-periphery, and periphery?
8. Which theory strongly influenced early Indian planning?
9. Which theory stresses long-term global structures?
10. Which theory argues that development and underdevelopment are linked processes?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Modernization
2. Dependency
3. Rostow
4. Dependency
5. Wallerstein
6. Modernization
7. World-systems
8. Modernization

9. World-systems

10. Dependency

## Assignments

1. Explain the main ideas of modernization theory with suitable examples.
2. Discuss dependency theory as a critique of modernization theory.
3. Examine the core–periphery structure in world-systems theory.
4. Compare modernization, dependency, and world-systems theories.
5. Analyse the relevance of development theories to India's development experience.

## Reference


1. Chandra, B. (2009). *Essays on development and underdevelopment*. New Delhi: Orient Blackswan.
2. Raj, K. N. (2006). *Essays on economic development and planning*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
3. Panchamukhi, V. R. (2010). *Globalisation and India's economic development*. New Delhi: Academic Foundation.


SGOU

## Suggested Reading


1. Kohli, A. (2004). *State-directed development: Political power and industrialization in the global periphery*. Cambridge: Cambridge University Press (Indian edition).

2. Kundu, A. (2012). *Inclusive growth and development planning*. New Delhi: Academic Foundation.

3. Patnaik, U. (2018). *The republic of hunger and other essays*. New Delhi: Three Essays Collective.

4. Chakravarty, S. (2010). *Development planning: The Indian experience*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

5. Sathyamurthy, T. V. (2014). *Development and political economy*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.


SGOU

UNIT 3

# Globalization and Inequality

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the meaning and sources of economic inequality between countries in a globalized economy
- analyse how trade, finance, technology, and multinational corporations shape unequal global outcomes
- evaluate the role of global economic structures and institutions in sustaining or reducing inequality
- explore the relationship between globalization, corporate power, and development outcomes across countries

SGOU

## Prerequisite

In a classroom discussion, students begin talking about why some countries appear wealthy while others struggle despite being connected to the same global economy. Ravi points out that many products used daily are made in developing countries, yet profits seem to remain in richer nations. Another student wonders why foreign companies earn more than local firms in poorer countries. The teacher listens and asks the class to think about how trade, investment, and global companies connect different economies. She explains that globalisation links countries through markets and production, but these links do not benefit everyone equally. Some countries control technology, finance, and corporations, while others depend on low-value production and external capital. To understand these differences, students must examine economic inequality and the role of multinational corporations.

## Keywords

Global inequality, Multinational corporations, Global value chains, Trade liberalisation, Financial globalisation, Technology transfer, Global governance

## Discussion

### 3.3.1 Introduction

Globalisation has transformed the world economy by bringing countries closer through trade, investment, finance, technology, and international production. These connections have increased the movement of goods, capital, and information across borders, supporting global economic growth. However, the effects of globalisation have not been uniform across all countries. Some nations have seen increased incomes, built strong industries, and gained greater influence in the global economy. At the same time, many other countries continue to face slow growth, weak industrial capacity, and economic uncertainty. Because of these disparities, globalisation is closely linked to discussions on inequality between countries.

Economic inequality at the global level manifests as clear gaps in income, technology, and access to markets. The gains from trade, financial flows, and technological change are concentrated in a small group of countries, while others remain dependent on low-value production and foreign capital. Multinational corporations play a major role in shaping these outcomes by organising global production, directing investment, and controlling important technologies. Together, these factors explain why globalisation creates new opportunities for some countries while continuing to limit the progress of others.

### 3.3.2 Economic Inequality between Countries

Economic inequality between countries refers to persistent differences in income, productive capacity, technological capability, and living standards across the global economy. These disparities do not emerge suddenly, nor do they disappear easily. They are shaped by historical developments and by the way globalisation connects countries through trade, investment, finance, and global production. Although globalisation has increased economic contact across borders, it has not created similar benefits for all nations. In many cases, it has widened the gap between richer and poorer countries.

Early explanations of inequality between countries primarily focused on factors such as natural resources, population growth, or domestic policy choices. Over time, political economy scholars questioned these views, arguing they were incomplete. They highlighted that countries develop within a global economic system *characterised by unequal relationships*. *Simon Kuznets* suggested that inequality might decline as economies grow, but later studies demonstrated that this pattern does not apply uniformly across countries at the global level.

Structural and historical approaches provided deeper explanations of inequality. *Raúl Prebisch* argued that the global economy is divided between countries that export manufactured goods and those reliant on primary commodities. He showed that

SGOU

countries dependent on raw material exports face worsening terms of trade over time, meaning they must export more to import the same amount of manufactured goods. This limits income growth in developing countries and perpetuates inequality between nations.

These ideas were extended by dependency and world-systems scholars. *Immanuel Wallerstein* explained that inequality is embedded in the structure of the capitalist world economy. Core countries control advanced technology, finance, and high-value production, while peripheral countries remain tied to low-value activities. From this perspective, globalisation does not eliminate inequality but reorganises it within a single global system.

Trade liberalisation has also produced uneven results. Developed countries mainly export high-value manufactured goods, services, and technology-based products. Many developing countries continue to depend on exports of raw materials, agricultural goods, or low-skill manufacturing. *Ha-Joon Chang* points out that today's developed countries protected their industries during their early development but now advocate free trade for poorer countries. This places developing economies in open competition without similar industrial strength.

Financial integration has further exacerbated inequality between countries. Capital moves quickly across borders, but it primarily flows towards countries with stable institutions, strong currencies, and advanced financial markets. *Joseph Stiglitz* argues that financial globalisation exposes developing countries to sudden capital withdrawal, debt problems, and currency instability, while affording them little influence over global financial decisions. Crises that originate in advanced economies often affect poorer countries more severely, deepening global inequality.

Technology is another major source of inequality. Advanced economies dominate research, innovation, and ownership of new technologies. Developing countries typically participate in global production at lower levels, such as assembly or resource supply. Studies of global value chains show that while production is distributed across many countries, high-value activities like design, branding, and technology control remain concentrated in a few economies. This limits productivity growth and income improvement in developing countries.

Historical experiences continue to shape present-day inequality. Colonial rule relegated many regions to subordinate roles in the global economy, supplying labour and raw materials while industrial development remained centred in Europe and North America. Even after political independence, these economic patterns persisted through trade relations, foreign investment, and global institutions. As a result, globalisation has often strengthened existing inequalities rather than reducing them.

India's experience reflects both the benefits and limits of globalisation. The country has achieved higher growth and developed competitive sectors such as information technology and pharmaceuticals. However, its per capita income remains much lower than that of developed economies, and it continues to depend on global markets, foreign technology, and external capital. This shows that globalisation can support growth without closing income gaps between countries.

In short, economic inequality between countries under globalisation results from unequal trade structures, financial flows, control over technology, and historical legacies. Globalisation connects economies more closely, but it operates within an unequal global system. Understanding these inequalities is essential for engaging with

SGOU

debates on development, fairness in the global economy, and the role of international economic institutions.

#### 3.3.2.1 Role of Global Economic Institutions in Shaping Inequality

Global economic institutions play a major role in shaping economic inequality between countries in a globalised world. Institutions such as the International Monetary Fund, the World Bank, and the World Trade Organization were created to support stability, development, and cooperation in the global economy. However, many scholars point out that the policies and rules of these institutions tend to reflect the interests of developed countries more strongly than those of developing nations.

The International Monetary Fund has an important role in dealing with financial crises in developing countries through loan programmes linked to policy conditions. These conditions usually include cuts in public spending, removal of subsidies, and greater reliance on market-based policies. Economists such as Joseph Stiglitz argue that these measures can slow growth, weaken social protection, and increase inequality in poorer countries, even though they may restore confidence in global financial markets.

The World Bank provides financial support and policy guidance to developing countries. It funds projects in areas such as infrastructure, education, and poverty reduction. At the same time, critics argue that its emphasis on market reforms and privatisation has, in some cases, increased inequality by reducing the role of the state in providing basic services and protecting vulnerable groups.

The World Trade Organization sets the rules for global trade, but many developing countries find it difficult to compete under these rules. Developed countries continue to benefit from subsidies, strong protection of intellectual property, and limits on market access. As a result, trade liberalisation under the WTO has not benefited all countries equally and has sometimes strengthened existing global inequalities.

Taken together, these institutions influence how countries are integrated into the global economy. While their stated aim is to promote development, their policies often operate within an unequal global system, contributing to the continued economic inequality between countries.

### 3.3.3 Role of Multinational Corporations (MNCs)

Multinational corporations (MNCs) have become some of the most powerful actors in the global economy. These firms operate in more than one country through factories, subsidiaries, supply chains, and investment networks. In a globalised world, MNCs strongly influence trade, foreign investment, technology transfer, employment, and income distribution across countries. Their growing presence has helped generate economic growth but has also contributed to economic inequality between countries.

The rise of multinational corporations is closely linked to the expansion of global capitalism after the Second World War. Improvements in transport, communication, and information technology made it easier for firms to manage production across borders. Large companies, mostly based in developed countries, expanded into developing regions to reach new markets, reduce production costs, and access natural resources. Scholars of international political economy argue that this process transformed the global economy by shifting production from national systems to global production networks.

One of the main ways MNCs shape inequality between countries is through their control over global production and value chains. Although production takes

SGOU

place in many countries, the most profitable activities—such as research, product design, branding, and finance—remain concentrated in a small number of advanced economies. Studies of global value chains show that developing countries are usually involved in lower-value activities like assembly, processing, or extraction of raw materials. This limits income growth and skill development in poorer countries, while firms based in richer countries capture most of the profits.

Economist *Stephen Hymer* offered an early explanation of how multinational corporations operate. He argued that MNCs do not simply follow market forces but actively shape markets to protect their dominant position. According to Hymer, multinational firms use their financial strength, technology, and organisational advantages to outperform local firms in developing countries. This can weaken domestic industries and increase dependence on foreign capital and technology, reinforcing inequality between countries.

*Foreign direct investment* (FDI) by multinational corporations is often seen as a major benefit of globalisation. It can bring capital, create jobs, and provide access to global markets. However, scholars such as *Ha-Joon Chang* point out that the benefits of FDI are uneven. In many cases, multinational firms operate in limited sectors and have weak links with the local economy. A large share of profits is often sent back to parent companies abroad, reducing the long-term benefits for host countries. As a result, FDI does not always lead to sustained development or reduced inequality.

Multinational corporations also affect inequality through their impact on labour markets. By moving production to countries with lower wages and weaker labour protections, firms are able to reduce costs. While this may increase employment, it often results in low wages, insecure jobs, and limited bargaining power for workers. At the global level, this practice maintains wage differences between countries and strengthens the position of capital over labour.

Control over technology and intellectual property is another significant source of inequality linked to multinational corporations (MNCs). Most advanced technologies are owned and protected by firms based in developed countries. Developing countries often depend on imported technology and licensing arrangements, which limits their ability to move into higher-value production. Critics argue that strict intellectual property rules protect corporate profits while slowing technological progress in poorer economies.

MNCs also influence government policies in developing countries. Governments frequently compete to attract foreign investment by offering tax incentives, reducing regulations, and relaxing labour or environmental standards. While these policies may increase investment in the short term, they can reduce public revenue and weaken the state's ability to regulate economic activity. Political economists argue that this competition enhances the bargaining power of multinational firms and places developing countries at a disadvantage.

India's experience demonstrates both the benefits and limitations of MNCs. Since economic liberalisation, India has attracted substantial foreign investment in sectors such as automobiles, information technology, retail, and pharmaceuticals. Multinational firms have contributed to employment, exports, and exposure to new technologies. At the same time, concerns persist regarding job quality, tax practices, environmental impacts, and weak connections between foreign firms and local small and medium enterprises. This illustrates that while MNCs

SGOU

can support economic growth, they do not automatically reduce inequality between countries.

From dependency and world-systems perspectives, MNCs are viewed as crucial agents in maintaining global inequality. They connect developing and emerging economies to global markets in ways that primarily benefit advanced economies. Key decisions about investment, production, and technology remain concentrated in a few countries, which limits the development choices available to poorer states.

Overall, MNCs are central to globalisation. They help drive growth, employment, and the spread of technology, but they also perpetuate unequal economic relationships between countries. Their impact on inequality depends on how global markets operate and how effectively governments regulate corporate power. Understanding the role of MNCs is therefore essential for analysing globalisation, development, and inequality in today's world economy.

### 3.3.3.1 Regulation of MNCs and Global Governance

The growing influence of multinational corporations has raised important concerns about regulation and global governance. While these corporations operate across many countries, the authority to regulate them remains primarily with individual governments. This creates a clear gap between the global reach of multinational firms and the limited ability of states, especially in developing countries, to control their activities effectively. As a result, multinational corporations often enjoy more freedom than domestic firms, which can exacerbate economic inequality between countries.

At the international level, organisations such as the *United Nations Conference on Trade and Development* (UNCTAD) and the *Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development* (OECD) have introduced guidelines and codes of conduct for multinational corporations. These initiatives encourage responsible business practices, but they are mostly voluntary and lack strong enforcement mechanisms. Critics point out that without binding rules, corporations can avoid responsibility for issues such as poor labour conditions, environmental damage, and tax avoidance.

Trade and investment agreements further limit the ability of developing countries to regulate multinational corporations. Rules under the *World Trade Organization* and various bilateral investment treaties often provide stronger protection to investors than to labour rights or environmental standards. This makes it difficult for governments to introduce stricter regulations without facing legal disputes or losing foreign investment.

Scholars such as *Joseph Stiglitz* argue that global governance systems have not evolved at the same pace as the power of multinational corporations. As a result, regulation tends to favour the free movement of capital over social protection. Developing countries, in particular, face pressure to weaken regulations to remain competitive, which can reduce labour standards, environmental safeguards, and government revenue.

The debate over regulating multinational corporations highlights a key challenge of globalisation. Economic activity has become increasingly global, yet systems of governance remain uneven and limited. Without stronger international cooperation and fairer global rules, multinational corporations are likely to continue reinforcing economic inequality between countries.

SGOU

## Recap

- Economic inequality between countries reflects long-term differences in income, technology, and productive capacity.
- Globalization increases economic connections but does not distribute gains evenly.
- Trade patterns often favour countries exporting high-value goods and services.
- Financial flows tend to benefit countries with strong institutions and markets.
- Multinational corporations control key stages of global production.
- Developing countries often participate in low-value segments of global value chains.
- Foreign direct investment does not always lead to broad-based development.
- Control over technology limits income convergence across countries.
- Global institutions influence how countries integrate into the world economy.
- Global inequality is shaped by historical legacies and present economic structures.

SGOU

## Objective Questions

1. What does economic inequality between countries mainly refer to in the global economy?
2. Which trade-related problem is commonly faced by countries that rely heavily on primary commodity exports?
3. Who mainly controls high-value activities such as research, design, and branding in global production networks?

4. What major risk does financial globalization increase for developing countries?

5. What key feature distinguishes multinational corporations from national firms?

6. Where are profits largely concentrated within global value chains?

7. What economic factor is directly affected by control over advanced technology and intellectual property?

8. Who primarily controls foreign direct investment flows under globalization?

9. What policy approach do developing countries commonly adopt to attract foreign investment?

10. Which historical process has played a major role in shaping persistent global inequality?

## Answers

1. Income levels
2. Terms of trade
3. Advanced economies
4. Crises
5. National borders
6. Core countries
7. Productivity
8. Multinational corporations
9. Incentives
10. Colonialism

SGOU

## Assignments

1. Explain the main causes of economic inequality between countries under globalization.
2. Examine the role of multinational corporations in shaping global inequality.
3. Analyse how trade and financial integration affect developing countries differently from developed countries.
4. Evaluate the impact of globalization on income convergence between nations.
5. Discuss India's experience with globalization in the context of global inequality.

## Reference


1. Nayyar, D. (2013). *Caught in the web of globalization*. Oxford University Press India.
2. Chandrasekhar, C. P., & Ghosh, J. (2015). *The making of global capitalism*. LeftWord Books.
3. Chang, H.-J. (Indian ed.). (2014). *Economics: The user's guide*. Penguin India.


SGOU

## Suggested Reading


1. Bhagwati, J. (2004). *In defense of globalization*. Oxford University Press India.
2. Panagariya, A. (2008). *India: The emerging giant*. Oxford University Press India.
3. Das, G. (2000). *India unbound*. Penguin India.
4. Bardhan, P. (2010). *Awakening giants, feet of clay*. Princeton University Press (Indian edition).




BLOCK

# Political Economy of Regions

SOU




UNIT

# Political Economy of North America

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, learners will be able to:

- understand the nature of North America's political economy and the fundamental features of economic policies in the United States and Canada
- analyse the institutional framework, trade relations, and policy priorities that define economic governance in the United States and Canada
- evaluate Mexico's economic transformation and the role of regional trade agreements, such as NAFTA and USMCA, in shaping its development
- explore the broader implications of regional economic integration in North America for global trade, production networks, and the international political economy

## Prerequisite

During a classroom discussion on international economic relations, the teacher asks Ramu about the news he regularly reads. Ramu explains that he often encounters reports on trade agreements, economic cooperation, and industries relocating production between countries. Although these developments seem significant, he is not always clear on why governments make such decisions or how they impact different nations. The teacher reminds Ramu that he has already grasped basic concepts of markets, international trade, and the role of governments in economic policy. However, understanding global economic relations necessitates looking beyond individual countries. The teacher elaborates that modern economies are intricately connected, and policies adopted in one country can influence production, trade, and employment in others. This unit expands upon that prior understanding, helping learners like Ramu examine how the United States, Canada, and Mexico formulate their economic policies and how regional economic cooperation shapes development and trade in North America.

SGOU

## Keywords

Regional Economic Integration, Trade Liberalisation, NAFTA / USMCA, Supply Chains, Industrial Policy, Foreign Direct Investment, Economic Interdependence

## Discussion

### 4.1.1 Introduction

The political economy of North America is one of the most important regional economic systems in the current global economy. The region primarily comprises three closely connected countries: the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Over the years, economic relations among these nations have fostered a large regional economic area characterised by strong trade links, increasing cross-border investment, shared technology, and production systems that operate across national boundaries. Each country possesses its own political institutions, economic arrangements, and development trajectory. Even so, the region increasingly functions as a connected economic space shaped by trade agreements, production networks, and wider strategic concerns.

Studying the political economy of North America requires attention to how political institutions, government policies, economic structures, and international economic relations influence patterns of economic development. Political economy, as a field of study, focuses on the relationship between state authority and economic activity. It examines how governments shape economic life through laws, regulations, and policies, while economic conditions also influence political decisions and priorities. In the North American region, this connection is evident in government policies related to trade, industrial growth, labour regulations, energy resources, and technological progress. Decisions made by governments in these areas affect how markets operate and how economic opportunities are created and distributed within society.

Over the past several decades, North America has developed into one of the most active economic regions in the world. *The United* States, which has the largest economy globally, plays a major role in shaping the economic direction of the region. *Canada* has also developed a strong and advanced economy supported by stable financial institutions, modern industries, and rich natural resources. Mexico, on the other hand, has grown as an emerging industrial economy and has gradually become more closely connected with manufacturing activities across the region.

Because of these developments, North America today stands as one of the most economically connected regions in the world. Production activities often involve firms and industries located in more than one country. Regional supply chains link factories, transportation systems, and financial markets across the United States, Canada, and Mexico. Economic activity in the region, therefore, depends not only on the policies followed by individual countries but also on broader processes of regional cooperation and competition within the global economy.

SGOU

### 4.1.2 The Political Economy of the United States

The United States holds a leading position in the political economy of North America. Its economy is not only the largest in the region but also one of the most powerful in the world. Because of this economic strength, the United States has had a major influence on the development of international economic institutions and the rules that guide global trade. Many scholars who study international political economy point out that American policies, financial systems, and trade practices have shaped the way the global economic system has evolved over time.

The economic system of the United States is typically characterised as liberal market capitalism. In this system, private businesses, open markets, and technological innovation are crucial drivers of economic growth and development. However, the government also retains a significant role in economic management. It establishes market regulations, works to maintain stability during economic downturns, and supports sectors vital for national development and long-term economic strength.

#### 4.1.2.1 State, Markets, and Economic Governance

The interplay between governmental authority and market forces in the United States has been a central topic of discussion among political economy scholars. A key question in this debate revolves around the extent to which the American economy operates through market freedom versus being shaped by government institutions. Some analysts characterise the United States as a largely market-oriented economy where private enterprise, competition, and entrepreneurial activity are the primary drivers of economic growth. From this perspective, the state primarily acts as a regulator, setting the rules within which economic actors operate.

However, many scholars contend that this characterisation does not fully encompass the historical experience of the United States. They suggest that government institutions have played a pivotal role in guiding economic development, particularly through supporting innovation, infrastructure development, and scientific research. According to this viewpoint, the growth of the American economy cannot be solely attributed to the activities of private firms or the functioning of markets.

Economic historian and political economist *Robert Reich* has made a significant contribution to this debate. Reich argues that the success of national economies in the global marketplace depends not only on the efficiency of private businesses but also on the quality of public investments made by governments. He emphasises that policies strengthening education, improving transportation and communication infrastructure, and supporting technological research form the bedrock upon which economic competitiveness is built. In this sense, governments help shape the environment that enables businesses and workers to perform effectively in the global economy.

A similar argument is evident in the work of economist *Mariana* Mazzucato. In her analysis of the *entrepreneurial* state, Mazzucato demonstrates that many technologies that later became central to the modern digital economy were initially developed with the support of government-funded research programmes. She highlights examples such as the early development of the internet, satellite navigation systems like GPS, and touchscreen technologies, all of which received research funding from agencies of the United States government, including the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency. Her work thus challenges the common belief that major technological advancements emerge solely from private-sector innovation.

SGOU

Further insight into the role of the American state in technological development is provided by Fred Block and Matthew Keller. Their research describes the United States as possessing what they call a *hidden developmental state*. By this, they mean that government institutions have quietly supported technological progress and industrial development through research funding, defence-related innovation programmes, and collaboration with universities and private firms. Although these activities are not always visible in public debates about economic policy, they have played an important role in shaping the technological strength of the American economy.

When these scholarly perspectives are considered together, it becomes difficult to portray the United States as a purely laissez-faire economy in which markets operate entirely on their own. The historical record shows that economic development in the United States has taken place through a combination of market activity and government support. Public institutions have helped encourage technological innovation, build essential infrastructure, and create the broader conditions that sustain long-term economic growth.

### 4.1.2.2 US Hegemony and Global Political Economy

The economic influence of the United States extends well beyond the boundaries of North America and reaches deeply into the wider global economy. Political scientist *Carla Norrlöf* explains that the economic strength of the United States is closely connected to its hegemonic position in the international system. According to her analysis, the United States enjoys significant advantages because of its leading role in global trade, international financial systems, and major security institutions. This position gives the country considerable influence in shaping international economic rules and institutions in ways that support and protect its economic interests.

Another important factor behind this global influence is the dominant position of the *US dollar* in the international monetary system. The dollar functions as the main reserve currency used by governments and financial institutions around the world. Because a large share of international trade and financial transactions are conducted in dollars, the United States gains an important source of economic and geopolitical power within the global financial system.

### 4.1.2.3 Trade Policy and Political Debate

Trade policy has long been one of the most debated areas within the political economy of the United States. Scholars such as I. M. Destler, who has closely examined the politics behind American trade decisions, explain that trade policy is shaped by the combined influence of political institutions, organised interest groups, and broader economic considerations. In other words, decisions about trade are not made purely on the basis of economic theory or technical calculations; they emerge from a wider political process involving different actors with competing interests.

Destler notes that trade policy choices rarely follow economic reasoning alone. In practice, they are strongly shaped by domestic political pressures. Business organisations, industry groups, and labour unions all attempt to influence trade outcomes through lobbying, public campaigns, and direct engagement with policymakers. At the same time, elected representatives must respond to the concerns of their constituents, the interests of different economic sectors, and public debates about globalisation. As a result, trade policy decisions frequently reflect the need to balance competing demands

SGOU

from various social and economic groups within the country.

The political debates surrounding the *North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)* provide a clear example of how these forces operate. Many economists and policy advisers supported NAFTA, believing that reducing trade barriers among the United States, Canada, and Mexico would improve economic efficiency, expand markets, and stimulate economic growth in the region. However, the agreement also generated strong opposition from labour unions and certain political leaders who feared that increased trade openness would encourage companies to move production to lower-cost locations, leading to job losses in particular industries and communities.

These discussions reveal a broader tension within the American political economy. While governments recognise the advantages of participating in global markets, such as increased trade and investment opportunities, they must also address the domestic consequences of economic change. Workers in industries exposed to foreign competition may face uncertainty, and communities dependent on traditional manufacturing sectors may experience economic disruption. For this reason, trade policy in the United States frequently reflects an ongoing effort to balance the benefits of global economic engagement with the need to respond to the social and political challenges that arise from economic restructuring.

### 4.1.3 Canada's Political Economy

Canada's political economy shares many similarities with that of the United States. Both countries are highly developed and are strongly connected to the global economy through trade and investment. However, Canada's economic system has also developed through its own historical experiences and institutional arrangements. These historical factors have given Canada certain distinctive characteristics that shape the way its economy functions today.

One of the most important influences on Canada's economic development has been the role of natural resources and export-based growth. Historians and political economists studying Canada have highlighted this feature for many decades. An important explanation of this pattern is provided by the *Staples Thesis*, developed by Canadian scholars *Harold Innis* and *W. A. Mackintosh*, whose work remains widely discussed in studies of Canadian economic history.

The Staples Thesis suggests that Canada's economy developed largely around the production and export of staple commodities. These staples included products such as fur, fish, timber, and later minerals and other natural resources. In the early stages of Canada's economic development, these goods were exported mainly to European markets, particularly Britain. Because these primary commodities formed the foundation of economic activity, they played a major role in shaping trade relations, patterns of settlement, and the growth of economic institutions within the country.

The reliance on staple exports also influenced the development of infrastructure and regional economies. Transportation systems, such as ports, shipping routes, and railways, were primarily constructed to facilitate the movement of these resources from inland regions to international markets. Over time, distinct parts of the country developed economic activities based on the specific resources available in those areas, which contributed to the regional character of Canada's economy.

This interpretation also helps explain how Canada's economic structure developed differently from that of the United States. While Canada's early growth was closely

SGOU

linked to the extraction and export of natural resources, the United States experienced rapid industrial development at an earlier stage and on a larger scale. These differing historical experiences shaped the economic structures of the two countries, even though their economies later became closely connected through trade, investment, and regional economic cooperation.

#### 4.1.3.1 Continental Integration and Canadian Sovereignty

The increasing economic integration between Canada and the United States has attracted considerable attention among scholars who study Canadian political economy. A central concern in these discussions is the question of Canada's economic sovereignty. Canadian political economist *Stephen Clarkson* examined this issue in detail and argued that the process of North American economic integration, especially after the introduction of NAFTA, changed the nature of the economic relationship between Canada and the United States.

Clarkson suggested that this growing integration had led to the development of what he described as a *continental political* economy. In this situation, economic decisions are no longer shaped solely within national borders. Instead, they are increasingly influenced by regional frameworks and institutions that guide trade, investment, and economic cooperation across North America. As economic ties deepen, national governments find that many important economic matters are discussed and regulated within regional arrangements rather than being decided entirely at the domestic level.

From this viewpoint, trade agreements such as *the North American Free Trade Agreement* (NAFTA) and its *successor, the United States–Mexico–Canada Agreement* (USMCA), have opened new opportunities for economic growth by expanding markets and encouraging cross-border investment. At the same time, these agreements also place certain limits on the ability of governments to act independently in economic matters. When governments design domestic economic policies, they must consider the rules and commitments established through these regional agreements. In this way, economic policymaking increasingly reflects the need to balance national priorities with the obligations that arise from participation in a regional economic framework.

#### 4.1.3.2 Welfare State and Social Policy

Another important feature of Canada's political economy is the comparatively stronger role played by the *welfare state* when compared with the United States. Over time, Canadian governments have developed and maintained a wide range of public healthcare services, social welfare programmes, and regulatory policies aimed at supporting the well-being of citizens and reducing social inequalities.

Scholars of comparative political economy typically classify Canada as a *liberal welfare* state, a category it shares with the United States. However, Canada is generally perceived as offering more robust systems of social protection. These institutional arrangements significantly influence various aspects of Canadian economic and social life, including labour market conditions, income distribution patterns, and the priorities that shape government policies.

### 4.1.4 Mexico's Political Economy

Mexico's historical path of economic development distinguishes it from the other two North American economies. While the United States and Canada developed early as advanced industrial economies, Mexico has followed a different trajectory and is still widely regarded as an emerging economy

SGOU

undergoing gradual economic transformation. Over the past several decades, the country has been reshaping its economic structure, striving to balance industrial growth, social development, and integration with international markets.

For much of the twentieth century, Mexico pursued an economic development approach known as *import substitution industrialisation (ISI)*. This policy direction was adopted by many countries in Latin America and parts of Asia after the Second World War. At that time, many newly independent or developing nations believed that economic progress necessitated reducing reliance on foreign manufactured goods and building strong domestic industries.

The fundamental premise behind ISI was straightforward: governments aimed to encourage the domestic production of goods that had previously been imported. To achieve this, states introduced high tariffs on imported products, imposed restrictions on foreign goods, and provided protection for local industries. These measures were intended to afford domestic firms the space and time required to develop their production capacity and establish a stable industrial base.

In its initial years, this strategy appeared to yield positive results. Scholars of development economics observe that ISI helped stimulate industrial expansion in several countries, including Mexico. Local manufacturing began to grow, and new industries were established to supply goods for the domestic market. The protection afforded by government policies enabled many firms to enter industrial production without facing immediate competition from large foreign companies.

However, as time progressed, the limitations of this strategy became more apparent. Industries protected for extended periods sometimes lacked strong incentives to improve productivity or adopt new technologies. Government support and subsidies also placed increasing pressure on public finances. In many instances, firms that had grown under protection found it difficult to compete once markets opened to international trade. Consequently, economic growth began to slow, and the weaknesses of the model became more visible in Mexico, as well as in other countries that had pursued similar development strategies.

### 4.1.4.1 Economic Liberalisation and NAFTA

From the 1980s onwards, Mexico introduced a series of economic reforms that gradually reoriented its economy. These reforms marked a departure from the previous system, where the state played a dominant role in controlling and protecting domestic industries. The government increasingly favoured market forces and international trade as drivers of economic growth. This shift involved the privatization of several state-owned enterprises, the reduction of restrictions on international trade, and the introduction of new policies to attract foreign investment.

A pivotal moment in this transition was Mexico's participation in the *North American Free Trade Agreement (NAFTA)* in 1994. Many political economy scholars consider this a significant turning point in Mexico's economic development. NAFTA deepened Mexico's economic integration with the United States and Canada, fostering greater regional trade and investment and strengthening Mexico's role in North American production networks. Consequently, Mexico increasingly adopted an export-oriented growth model, with manufacturing goods for international markets becoming a primary source of economic activity.

The rapid expansion of manufacturing zones, known as maquiladoras, along

SGOU

the United States–Mexico border clearly illustrates this change. These industrial areas grew as companies established factories to leverage Mexico's location and labour force. Typically, firms import parts and components, assemble them in factories near the border, and then export the finished products, mainly to the United States. Over time, these manufacturing zones have become a crucial part of Mexico's industrial economy and play a significant role in the broader production networks linking the three North American economies.

#### 4.1.4.2 Uneven Development and Social Challenges

Despite these economic transformations, Mexico continues to grapple with several long-standing structural challenges. Development and political economy scholars frequently highlight that economic growth alone does not guarantee equitable or balanced social progress. An increase in national production or trade does not automatically ensure that the benefits of development will reach all segments of society equally.

In Mexico, a number of issues continue to shape daily economic realities. Economic inequality remains a major concern, with clear disparities in development levels across different regions of the country. Northern regions, particularly those near the United States border, have experienced faster industrial growth and stronger connections with international markets, benefiting from manufacturing investment and export-oriented industries. In contrast, many southern states continue to face slower economic development, limited industrial activity, and fewer employment opportunities. Alongside these regional gaps, a large proportion of the workforce is employed in the informal sector, where jobs are typically unstable and workers often lack social security, legal protection, and regular benefits.

This uneven pattern of development reflects a key concept frequently discussed in political economy: when economies integrate more deeply through trade and investment, the benefits are rarely distributed equally. Some regions, industries, and social groups discover new opportunities and experience economic improvement, while others may receive fewer advantages or remain outside the primary path of economic progress.

### 4.1.5 Regional Integration in North America

Regional economic integration has become a defining characteristic of the North American political economy. Over several decades, the economies of the United States, Canada, and Mexico have grown increasingly interconnected through trade agreements, cross-border investment, and production systems that span national borders. Due to these connections, economic shifts in one country frequently impact the economic conditions in the others. Scholars of international political economy have long observed that such regional groupings do not arise solely from market activity. Governments play a decisive role by establishing policies and institutions that *facilitate cooperation. Robert Keohane and Joseph* Nye, in their work on economic interdependence, explain that when countries become closely linked through trade and investment, their economies develop mutual dependence. In these situations, economic decisions made in one country can have direct consequences for others.

Researchers examining regional integration also emphasise that it is not merely an economic process but a political one too. Trade agreements are negotiated by governments and reflect political decisions about how countries should cooperate economically. These agreements establish rules that govern trade and investment among member states and set out procedures for

SGOU

resolving disputes. *Robert* Gilpin, a leading scholar of international political economy, argued that the global economy operates within political structures created by states. According to Gilpin, governments support economic cooperation when it aligns with their national interests, but they also remain concerned with protecting domestic industries, employment, and political stability. From this perspective, regional trade agreements represent negotiated arrangements in which governments attempt to reconcile economic cooperation with domestic political priorities.

### 4.1.5.1 NAFTA and the Transformation of Regional Trade

The creation of the *North American Free Trade Agreement* (NAFTA) in 1994 marked a significant development in the economic relationship among the United States, Canada, and Mexico. NAFTA reduced tariffs and other barriers that had previously restricted trade between the three countries. As these barriers were lowered, the flow of goods, services, and investment across borders increased substantially. *Jeffry A.* Frieden, who has studied the politics of international economic relations, notes that trade liberalisation often encourages firms to reorganise their production activities across different locations. Companies aim to benefit from differences in labour costs, technological capabilities, and infrastructure when deciding where particular stages of production should occur. In North America, NAFTA created conditions that encouraged firms to organise production across the region rather than within a single country.

Scholarly studies also show that NAFTA brought noticeable changes to the structure of manufacturing in North America. *Gary Clyde Hufbauer* and *Jeffrey* Schott, in their research on the economic consequences of NAFTA, explain that the agreement helped strengthen regional production networks. Firms increasingly divided their production processes among several countries, allowing each stage of production to take place where it could be carried out most efficiently. This arrangement helped industries reduce costs while improving productivity.

The automobile industry provides a clear example of this pattern. Components for vehicles may be manufactured in Canada, certain stages of assembly may occur in Mexico, and the final vehicles may be marketed and distributed in the United States. During the course of production, parts often cross national borders several times before the finished product reaches consumers. *Stephen Clarkson,* who examined North American economic integration in detail, described this development as the emergence of a continental production system. In such a system, industries operate across national boundaries rather than being confined within separate national economies.

### 4.1.5.2 Uneven Benefits and Political Debate

Although regional economic integration has increased trade and investment within North America, scholars widely acknowledge that its benefits have not been shared equally. Some industries have grown rapidly because they gained access to larger markets and new investment opportunities. Certain regions have also benefited from the expansion of manufacturing activities and the creation of new jobs.At the same time, other sectors have faced challenges as competition increased after trade barriers were reduced. Some industries that were less competitive experienced declines or had to restructure their production, which affected workers and local communities. *Dani* Rodrik, who has written extensively on globalisation and development, argues that trade liberalisation can generate overall economic gains but also produces uneven effects within societies. While some groups benefit from new opportunities created by expanded trade,

SGOU

others face economic adjustments that may include job losses or changes in wages.

Research on North American integration also shows that the effects of trade agreements vary across different regions. Industrial areas along the United States–Mexico border expanded significantly as manufacturing investment increased, while some traditional manufacturing regions in the United States encountered adjustment pressures. *Robert* Pastor, who studied the development of North American integration, observed that trade agreements frequently generate political debates because different social groups experience their consequences in different ways.

For this reason, political economists argue that agreements such as NAFTA should not be understood simply as tools for increasing trade or improving economic efficiency. They also represent political arrangements shaped by negotiations among governments and domestic interest groups. Business organisations, labour unions, and political leaders all seek to influence trade policy in ways that reflect their own economic interests. As *Robert Gilpin* emphasised, international economic arrangements are closely connected to political power and domestic priorities. Trade agreements therefore represent compromises that attempt to balance economic cooperation with national and social concerns.

In North America, regional economic integration has fostered both closer economic ties and ongoing political debate. While trade agreements have strengthened economic connections among the United States, Canada, and Mexico, they have also raised questions regarding employment, income distribution, and the broader social consequences of economic change. These debates remain crucial for understanding the region's political economy and highlight the challenges that arise when countries seek to deepen economic cooperation within an increasingly interconnected global economy.

SGOU

## Recap

- The political economy of North America examines the interplay between political institutions and economic policies in the United States, Canada, and Mexico.
- The United States plays a dominant role in the regional economy due to its large market size and technological capabilities.
- Canada operates a mixed economic system, combining market-based activities with a robust welfare framework and resource-based industries.
- Mexico has undergone significant economic transformation through liberalisation and export-oriented industrial development.
- Trade agreements such as NAFTA substantially increased trade and investment among the three countries.

- The United States–Mexico–Canada Agreement (USMCA) replaced NAFTA, introducing updated provisions on labour, digital trade, and environmental standards.
- Cross-border supply chains have become a key feature of regional manufacturing, particularly in the automobile industry.
- Regional economic integration has created opportunities for economic growth and technological development.
- Scholars observe that the benefits of economic integration are not evenly distributed across sectors and regions.
- Understanding the political economy of North America helps to explain broader trends in globalisation and international economic relations.

## Objective Questions

1. Which regional trade agreement linked the economies of the United States, Canada, and Mexico in 1994?
2. Which agreement superseded NAFTA in 2020 to modernise North American trade relations?
3. Which country possesses the largest economy in the North American region?
4. Which economic development strategy did Mexico pursue for much of the twentieth century prior to liberalisation?
5. Which type of manufacturing zones developed along the US–Mexico border following economic liberalisation?
6. Which Canadian political economy theory accounts for the significance of staple exports in shaping Canada's economic development?
7. Which scholar elucidated the concept of complex interdependence in international political economy?
8. Which industry is frequently cited as an example of cross-border production networks in North America?
9. Which economist contended that trade liberalisation may yield unequal benefits across societies?
10. Which institution is responsible for conducting monetary policy in Canada?

SGOU

## Answers

1. NAFTA
2. USMCA
3. United States
4. Import Substitution Industrialisation (ISI)
5. Maquiladoras
6. Staples Thesis
7. Keohane
8. Automobile
9. Rodrik
10. Bank of Canada

## Assignments

1. Explain the main features of economic policies in the United States and Canada.
2. Analyse the role of NAFTA and USMCA in shaping regional economic integration in North America.
3. Examine the transformation of Mexico's political economy after economic liberalisation.
4. Discuss the role of cross-border supply chains in the development of North American manufacturing.
5. Evaluate the uneven distribution of benefits resulting from regional economic integration in North America.

SGOU

## Reference


1. Bhattacharya, B. (2017). *International political economy*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

2. Basu, R. (2019). *International politics: Concepts, theories and issues*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.

3. Sharma, R. (2018). *Global political economy: Issues and perspectives*. New Delhi: Pearson India.

4. Pant, H. V. (2016). *Contemporary debates in international relations*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

5. Nayyar, D. (2019). *Resurgent Asia: Diversity in development*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.


## Suggested Reading


1. Bandyopadhyay, J. (2015). *International political economy and globalization*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.

2. Chaturvedi, S. (2013). *The Indian perspective on global governance and political economy*. New Delhi: Routledge India.

3. Behera, N. C. (2011). *International relations in the globalized world*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

4. Bajpai, K., & Sidhu, W. P. S. (2012). *International relations in a changing world*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

5. Kumar, A. (2016). *Globalization and development debates*. New Delhi: Rawat Publications.


SGOU

UNIT 2

# Political Economy of Europe

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, learners will be able to:

- understand the historical development of European economic cooperation and the emergence of the European Union as a system of regional economic governance
- analyse the institutional framework and policy mechanisms through which the European Union coordinates economic integration among its member states
- evaluate the causes, consequences, and policy responses associated with the Eurozone crisis.
- explore the continuing challenges faced by the European political economy, including issues related to fiscal coordination, economic inequality among member states, and democratic accountability

## Prerequisite

During a classroom discussion on global economic cooperation, Ravi listens carefully as his teacher explains how countries sometimes join together to manage economic relations. Ramu had previously learned about international trade and the role of governments in shaping economic policies. While reading about global economic developments, he notices frequent references to the European Union and the Euro currency. He wonders why many European countries decided to cooperate so closely in economic matters and and to share a common currency. The teacher explains that Europe offers an important example of regional economic integration where countries gradually developed institutions to coordinate economic policies. However, cooperation also brings challenges, as seen during the Eurozone crisis when several European economies faced financial difficulties. This unit builds on that discussion. It helps learners like Ramu understand how European countries developed the European Union, how the Eurozone functions, and how economic crises influence regional cooperation.

SGOU

## Keywords

European Union (EU), European Integration, Eurozone, Monetary Union, European Central Bank, Fiscal Coordination, Austerity Policies

## Discussion

### 4.2.1 Introduction

Europe provides one of the most significant examples of regional economic cooperation in the contemporary world. Over the past several decades, European countries have gradually moved from rivalry and conflict towards economic cooperation and institutional coordination. These efforts eventually led to the formation of the *European Union (EU),* which today represents one of the most developed systems of regional economic governance. Through the EU, member states coordinate economic policies, regulate markets collectively, and develop common institutions that influence economic decision-making across the region.

The political economy of Europe is, therefore, closely linked with the process of *European* integration. Through a series of treaties and institutional reforms, European countries have reduced trade barriers, encouraged economic cooperation, and established common policy frameworks. Scholars such as *Ernst Haas* have explained this development through the concept of spillover, suggesting that cooperation in one area of policy can gradually lead to further cooperation in other areas.

Another important development in the European political economy is the creation of the *Eurozone,* where several EU member states adopted a common currency. While monetary integration aimed to strengthen economic cooperation, it also created new challenges that became evident during the *Eurozone crisis* following the global financial crisis of 2008. Understanding these developments is essential for analysing how regional integration shapes economic governance and policy coordination in Europe.

### 4.2.2 Historical Background of European Integration

The beginnings of European integration can be traced to the years after the Second World War. The war had caused severe economic damage across the continent. Factories, transport networks, and major industries were destroyed, and many countries struggled to rebuild their economies. In addition to these economic difficulties, European leaders also wanted to prevent future conflicts between states that had repeatedly fought each other in the past. Many policymakers believed that closer economic cooperation could help achieve both goals. If countries worked together and shared economic interests, they would have stronger incentives to maintain peace and stability. For this reason, European governments gradually began to explore ways of coordinating their economic policies and rebuilding their economies through cooperation rather than competition.

The wider international situation also encouraged these efforts. The early years of the Cold War created new political and economic pressures in Europe. Western European countries needed to strengthen their economies and maintain stability in a changing global environment. External support also played a role in this process.

SGOU

Through programmes such as the Marshall Plan, the United States encouraged European countries to cooperate in rebuilding their economies and coordinating their recovery efforts. These developments helped create a climate in which economic cooperation among European states appeared both necessary and beneficial.

A significant step in this direction occurred in 1951 with the creation of the *European Coal and Steel Community (ECSC)*. Six countries—*France, West Germany, Italy, Belgium, the Netherlands, and* Luxembourg—agreed to coordinate the production and management of coal and steel. These industries were essential for industrial growth and also closely linked with military capacity. By placing these key sectors under joint supervision, the participating countries hoped to prevent any one state from controlling resources that could be used to build military strength independently. This arrangement helped promote trust and cooperation among countries that had previously experienced serious conflicts.

The ECSC also introduced a new approach to managing economic cooperation. Instead of relying solely on agreements between national governments, the community established common institutions to oversee and regulate economic activities among member states. These institutions helped ensure that agreed policies were implemented and that member countries adhered to the same rules. This marked an early move towards regional economic governance, where countries consented to share certain responsibilities at a collective level.

Political scientist *Ernst Haas* later elucidated this process through the concept of spillover, which became central to the theory of neofunctionalism. Haas suggested that cooperation in one area of economic policy can gradually lead to cooperation in other areas. When countries coordinate activities in sectors such as coal and steel, related areas like transport, trade, and investment also necessitate coordination. As these practical needs emerge, governments find it beneficial to extend cooperation into additional policy areas. In this way, limited cooperation can gradually expand into broader forms of economic integration.

Further progress towards integration came with the signing of the *Treaty of Rome in* 1957, which established the *European Economic Community (EEC)*. The primary objective of the EEC was to create a common market among the participating countries. This common market aimed to remove trade barriers and encourage economic activity across national borders. The treaty promoted the *free movement of goods, services, capital, and labour* among member states. These principles later became widely known as the *four freedoms* of European integration.

The creation of the EEC broadened the scope of cooperation among European countries. While earlier efforts had focused on specific industries, the new community sought to promote economic interaction across many sectors of the economy. Member states began to coordinate policies related to trade, competition, and agriculture to support the functioning of the common market. Over time, these developments helped establish a regional economic framework in which shared rules and institutions guided economic relations among European countries. Through this gradual process, economic cooperation became an important foundation for the broader project of European integration.

### 4.2.2.1 Development of the European Union

Over the following decades, European integration continued to grow both in terms of membership and the range of policies covered. What had initially begun

SGOU

as cooperation among a small number of countries slowly developed into a broader regional arrangement that included more states and wider forms of policy coordination. As new countries joined the community, European governments realised that economic cooperation could not remain limited to trade alone. A common market required shared rules and coordinated policies that could guide economic activity across national borders. For this reason, cooperation gradually expanded into areas such as agriculture, competition policy, regional development, and environmental protection. Through these efforts, the community attempted to create stable conditions for economic growth while ensuring that integration benefited different regions within Europe.

The expansion of cooperation also reflected the practical needs of managing a common market. As trade barriers were removed and economic exchanges increased, member states required common standards and regulatory frameworks to ensure fair competition among firms operating in different countries. Agricultural policy became particularly important because farming remained a major part of the economy in many European countries. Simultaneously, regional development policies were introduced to assist economically weaker regions, ensuring that the advantages of integration were not limited to already developed areas. Environmental policies also began to receive attention as industrial growth raised concerns about pollution and sustainable development. These policy initiatives demonstrated that European integration gradually moved beyond simple trade cooperation to address broader economic and social issues affecting the region.

An important milestone in this process was the signing of the *Maastricht Treaty in* 1992. This treaty marked a significant stage in the development of European cooperation by formally creating the *European Union.* The agreement also introduced plans for deeper economic and monetary cooperation among the member states. One of its central objectives was the creation of a framework for a common European currency. By adopting a shared currency, European countries hoped to strengthen economic coordination and remove uncertainties caused by fluctuating exchange rates between national currencies. Monetary integration was, therefore, seen as a step that could make economic cooperation within the region more stable and predictable.

*The Maastricht Treaty* also demonstrated that European governments wanted to strengthen political cooperation alongside economic coordination. The treaty expanded the responsibilities of European institutions and created new arrangements for policy coordination among member states. Through these developments, the European Union gradually took shape as a system in which national governments and regional institutions worked together in managing common economic interests. In this way, European integration moved towards a more structured framework of regional governance.

Scholars have proposed different explanations for the progress of European integration. *Andrew* Moravcsik, through his theory of *liberal* intergovernmentalism, emphasises the role of national governments in the process. According to Moravcsik, European integration largely reflects negotiations among governments that seek to promote the interests of their domestic economies. Governments support closer cooperation when it benefits important economic groups within their countries, such as export-oriented industries, manufacturing sectors, and financial institutions. In this view, integration develops through agreements reached by governments that attempt to balance domestic economic interests with opportunities for regional cooperation.

SGOU

Moravcsik's argument highlights the continuing influence of national governments in shaping the direction of European integration. Even though regional institutions have grown stronger over time, major decisions regarding integration usually emerge from negotiations among member states. Governments agree to deeper cooperation when they believe it will help expand market opportunities for domestic industries or strengthen their economic position in the global economy.

Other scholars emphasize the role of institutions in maintaining and extending the integration process. *Paul Pierson,* for example, argues that once institutions of cooperation are created, they begin to influence political decisions in ways that encourage further coordination among member states. Institutions establish rules and procedures that guide how governments interact with one another. Over time, these institutional arrangements create stable patterns of cooperation that become part of normal political and economic decision-making.

Pierson also suggests that institutions develop a certain continuity once they are established. Policies adopted within these institutional frameworks shape future choices and create expectations that make it difficult to reverse earlier agreements. As governments continue to operate within these structures, cooperation becomes more regular and predictable. This helps explain why European integration has continued to develop over time, even when political debates and disagreements arise among member states.

### 4.2.2.2 Institutional Structure of the European Union

The European Union operates through a group of institutions that guide policy decisions and coordinate economic activities among its member states. Since the Union includes many independent countries, decisions cannot be taken by a single national authority. Instead, the EU relies on institutions that represent different interests and levels of governance. Some institutions represent the collective interests of the Union, while others represent national governments or the citizens of the member states. Through this arrangement, the European Union manages economic cooperation, develops common policies, and strives to maintain a balance between regional coordination and national independence.

One of the most important institutions in this system is the *European* Commission. The Commission plays a central role in the functioning of the Union. It proposes new laws and policies aimed at strengthening cooperation among the member states. The Commission also supervises the implementation of these policies to ensure that countries adhere to the rules agreed upon at the European level. In addition, it monitors areas such as competition policy, trade practices, and market regulations. By carrying out these tasks, the Commission helps maintain fairness and consistency in the functioning of the European market.

Another key institution is the *European* Council, which brings together the heads of government or state of the member countries. This body provides overall political direction for the Union. When major issues arise—such as economic reforms, institutional changes, or responses to economic crises—the leaders of member states meet within the European Council to discuss these matters and agree on broad policy priorities. These meetings allow national governments to share their views and negotiate collective decisions that influence the future course of the Union.

Closely connected to this body is the *Council of the European Union*, often called the Council of Ministers. This institution

SGOU

represents the governments of the member states in the legislative process. Ministers responsible for different areas, such as finance, agriculture, or foreign affairs, meet to discuss policy proposals and adopt Union-wide laws. The Council works with the European Parliament to approve legislation, ensuring national governments remain directly involved in the process of making European laws.

The *European Parliament* forms another important part of the EU's institutional structure. Unlike the Council, which represents governments, the Parliament represents the citizens of the member states. Members of the European Parliament are directly elected by voters from across the Union. The Parliament debates policy proposals, participates in the law-making process, and reviews the work of other European institutions. Through these responsibilities, it strengthens democratic participation within the European political system.

Economic and monetary policy for countries that use the euro is managed by the *European Central Bank (ECB)*. The ECB is responsible for maintaining price stability and supporting financial stability within the Eurozone. It determines interest rates and regulates the money supply in the economy. By performing these functions, the ECB plays a crucial role in guiding economic conditions in the countries that share the common currency. The presence of a common central bank highlights the depth of economic cooperation that has developed within Europe.

Together, these institutions create a system through which the European Union coordinates economic policies among many countries. The institutional framework allows governments to work together in managing common economic interests while still maintaining their national political systems. In this way, the EU attempts to combine shared decision-making with the continued sovereignty of its member states.

However, scholars have pointed out that this arrangement can sometimes create tensions. *Fritz Scharpf*, for example, argues that rules adopted at the European level can limit the choices available to national governments. As countries become more economically integrated, they must follow common regulations and policy guidelines established by the Union. This may reduce the ability of governments to design independent economic policies. According to Scharpf, such limitations become particularly noticeable in areas such as fiscal policy, market regulation, and social welfare policies.

These debates highlight an important challenge within the European integration process. Shared institutions make it possible to coordinate economic activities across many countries, but they also require governments to accept certain limits on their independent decision-making. The European Union therefore continues to balance two important objectives: strengthening economic cooperation across the region while respecting the authority of individual member states. Understanding how these institutions function helps explain both the achievements and the continuing challenges of economic governance within the European Union.

### 4.2.2.3 Creation of the Euro

One of the most important developments in the process of European integration was the introduction of the *Euro,* a common currency adopted by several member states of the European Union. The idea of a shared currency grew from the broader objective of strengthening economic cooperation across Europe. Policymakers believed that a single currency would remove the uncertainty created by changing exchange rates between national currencies. When

SGOU

different currencies exist within a region, businesses and investors must deal with exchange rate risks while conducting trade or financial transactions. By introducing a common currency, European countries hoped to create a more stable economic environment that would make trade, investment, and financial activities easier within the region.

The Euro was first introduced in 1999 for electronic and financial transactions. During this initial phase, banks, financial institutions, and governments began using the new currency for accounting purposes and financial settlements. National currencies were still used by the public during this transition period. In 2002, euro banknotes and coins were officially introduced and gradually replaced the national currencies of the participating countries. States that adopted the euro formed the *Eurozone,* a group of economies that share a common monetary system. Within this system, monetary policy is managed by the *European Central Bank (ECB)*, which is responsible for maintaining price stability and supporting financial stability within the Eurozone.

The introduction of the Euro brought a significant change in the way economic governance works in Europe. Before the common currency was introduced, each country had its own national currency and central bank. Governments could adjust interest rates, influence the supply of money, or change the value of their currency in order to respond to domestic economic conditions. By joining the Eurozone, countries agreed to give up this independent control over monetary policy. Decisions regarding interest rates and other monetary tools are now taken at the European level by the European Central Bank. National central banks continue to function, but they operate within the framework established by the European Central Bank.

This arrangement requires a higher level of economic coordination among the participating countries. Since individual governments cannot change their monetary policies independently, maintaining economic stability depends more on responsible fiscal policies and cooperation among member states. Economic problems in one country can affect the stability of the entire Eurozone because all members share the same currency. For this reason, European institutions have developed rules and policy guidelines that encourage governments to manage their public finances carefully and avoid excessive levels of debt.

### 4.2.3 The Eurozone Crisis

The Eurozone crisis emerged in the aftermath of the 2008 global financial crisis, quickly becoming one of the most significant economic challenges confronting the European Union. The global downturn impacted banks, financial markets, and economic activity worldwide. Given their close integration with international financial systems, European economies rapidly felt the crisis's effects across the Eurozone. Several countries experienced decelerated economic growth, declining government revenues, and escalating pressure on financial institutions. As these difficulties mounted, governments grappled with rising public debt while striving to maintain economic stability and public confidence.

The crisis's impact varied across Eurozone countries. Some economies navigated the financial shock with relative ease, while others faced deeper and more protracted economic difficulties. Countries such as *Greece, Portugal, Ireland, Spain, and Italy* encountered particularly severe challenges. In these nations, government debt surged dramatically as economic growth weakened and public spending continued to rise. Financial markets grew apprehensive about

SGOU

the ability of certain governments to repay their debts. As confidence eroded, investors demanded higher interest rates for lending to these governments, making it even more challenging for these countries to manage their financial situations.

The crisis also underscored inherent weaknesses within the *Eurozone's structure. Joseph Stiglitz,* a prominent economist, contended that the Eurozone's design significantly exacerbated the crisis. While countries using the euro share a common currency, they lack a unified fiscal authority. Each government retains responsibility for its own taxation policies and public spending decisions. Simultaneously, these countries do not control their monetary policy, as decisions regarding interest rates and money supply are collectively made by the *European Central* Bank. Without the ability to adjust their currency value or set independent interest rates, governments found it harder to respond swiftly to economic shocks.

Many observers also highlighted that disparities in economic strength among Eurozone countries contributed to the crisis. Some nations boasted robust export industries and stable financial systems, while others had weaker economies and higher levels of government debt. When financial markets became volatile after 2008, these differences became more pronounced. Countries with weaker economic conditions faced greater pressure from investors and financial institutions, thereby increasing instability within the monetary union.

In response to the crisis, European institutions and national governments implemented various measures to stabilise the financial system and support struggling economies. Financial assistance programmes were established to aid countries facing severe debt problems. These programmes involved collaboration among European governments, European institutions, and international financial organisations. Financial support was primarily provided through loans and credit arrangements, enabling affected countries to meet their financial obligations while undertaking economic reforms.

One of the important institutional responses was the creation of the *European Stability Mechanism (ESM)*. The ESM was established as a permanent financial support system for Eurozone countries experiencing severe financial difficulties. Through this mechanism, countries could receive financial assistance under certain conditions designed to strengthen fiscal management and improve financial stability. The establishment of the ESM showed that stronger financial support arrangements were needed within the Eurozone to deal with economic crises.

At the same time, many governments introduced *austerity policies* to reduce budget deficits and control rising public debt. These policies included cutting public spending, increasing certain taxes, and introducing fiscal reforms. Supporters of austerity believed that such measures would help restore investor confidence and demonstrate that governments were committed to responsible financial management. Austerity policies also created strong debates among economists and policymakers. Some economists believed that reducing government spending during an economic slowdown could weaken economic activity even further. *Paul Krugman*, for example, argued that strict austerity measures might reduce economic demand and delay recovery in countries that were already facing economic hardship. According to this view, sharp spending cuts could increase unemployment and slow down economic growth.

Other economists took a different view and argued that fiscal discipline was necessary to restore stability and rebuild trust in financial markets. From this perspective, governments needed to control public debt

SGOU

and improve budget management in order to regain the confidence of investors and financial institutions. The Eurozone crisis therefore became an important moment in the history of European economic integration. It exposed weaknesses in the structure of the monetary union but also encouraged the creation of new financial support mechanisms and stronger policy coordination among member states. The experience showed that countries sharing a common currency must cooperate closely and develop institutions capable of responding to economic challenges within the union.

### 4.2.4 Challenges in the European Political Economy

Although the Eurozone crisis has eased in recent years and financial conditions in the region have become more stable, several challenges still affect the political economy of Europe. The crisis left lasting economic and political effects that continue to influence discussions about the future of European integration. Governments and policymakers across the European Union continue to consider how the economic system of the region should be strengthened so that it can support economic growth while maintaining financial stability. As a result, debates about economic governance and policy coordination remain an important part of political discussions within the Union.

One major challenge stems from the *varying economic performance* among the European Union's member states. Not all economies in the region have developed uniformly. Some countries boast strong industrial sectors and highly competitive export industries, while others contend with slower economic growth and higher unemployment. These disparities partly arise from differences in productivity, industrial capacity, and public financial conditions across national economies. Countries such as Germany and several northern European states have maintained *robust export-based economies* and relatively stable public finances. In contrast, some southern European countries have experienced greater difficulty in sustaining growth and employment. Such differences can create tensions within the Union, as common economic policies must apply to countries with vastly different economic conditions.

These economic differences also influence discussions about fiscal coordination within the European Union. Since Eurozone countries share a common monetary policy managed by the European Central Bank, national governments primarily rely on fiscal tools, such as taxation and public spending, to manage their domestic economies. Simultaneously, European agreements set limits on government deficits and public debt to maintain financial stability within the shared currency system. While these rules are intended to promote economic discipline, they sometimes lead to disagreements among member states. Governments facing slow growth or rising unemployment may seek greater flexibility in fiscal policy, while others emphasise the importance of maintaining strict financial rules to protect the Eurozone's stability.

Another persistent issue concerns the *balance betweennational authority and the powers exercised by European* institutions. As European integration has progressed, many important policy areas have come under regional coordination. European institutions play significant roles in areas such as monetary policy, trade regulation, financial supervision, and market competition. These arrangements help member states coordinate their economic activities more effectively. At the same time, they raise questions about how much decision-making authority should remain with national governments. Debates about national sovereignty therefore continue to influence political discussions across Europe, particularly when decisions

SGOU

taken at the European level affect domestic economic policies.

Economist *Dani Rodrik* has highlighted this issue, explaining that regional economic cooperation requires a careful balance between economic openness and democratic accountability. According to Rodrik, when economic decision-making shifts from national governments to regional institutions, governments may face pressure from citizens who feel they have less influence over these decisions. In such situations, tensions may arise between the advantages of economic integration and the expectations of democratic participation. Rodrik therefore argues that maintaining a balance between economic cooperation and democratic responsiveness is one of the key challenges faced by modern regional economic arrangements.

These discussions show that the *political economy of Europe* continues to evolve. European integration has created robust institutions for economic cooperation, yet disparities among member states and concerns about democratic accountability remain significant issues. The future development of the European Union will depend on how effectively its institutions and governments address these challenges while continuing to leverage the economic cooperation fostered by regional integration.

## Recap

- The political economy of Europe is intrinsically linked to the process of regional economic integration.
- European integration began after the Second World War as countries pursued economic cooperation and long-term peace.
- The European Union gradually developed through treaties and institutional reforms that promoted economic coordination.
- The creation of a common market facilitated the free movement of goods, services, capital, and labour among member states.
- The introduction of the Euro established a shared monetary system for several European countries.
- The European Central Bank manages monetary policy for countries that use the Euro.
- The global financial crisis of 2008 contributed to the emergence of the Eurozone crisis.
- Several countries, such as Greece, Portugal, and Spain, faced severe debt and financial difficulties during the crisis.
- European institutions introduced financial assistance programmes and fiscal reforms to address the crisis.
- The political economy of Europe continues to face challenges related to economic differences among member states and issues of economic governance.

SGOU

## Objective Questions

1. Which treaty formally established the European Union in 1992?
2. Which institution manages monetary policy for countries using the Euro?
3. Which regional organisation represents economic integration among European countries?
4. Which common currency is used by many European Union member states?
5. Which theory, developed by Ernst Haas, explains how cooperation in one sector leads to cooperation in other sectors?
6. Which economic crisis began in 2008 and contributed to financial instability in the Eurozone?
7. Which financial support institution was created to assist Eurozone countries facing severe debt problems?
8. Which economic policy approach involves reducing government spending to control budget deficits?
9. Which economist emphasised the need to balance economic openness with democratic accountability?
10. Which group of European countries share the Euro as their common currency?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Maastricht
2. European Central Bank
3. European Union
4. Euro
5. Spillover
6. Financial Crisis
7. European Stability Mechanism

8. Austerity
9. Rodrik
10. Eurozone

## Assignments

1. Explain the historical development of European economic integration and the emergence of the European Union.
2. Examine the institutional structure of the European Union and its role in coordinating economic policies.
3. Analyse the major causes of the Eurozone crisis and its impact on European economies.
4. Discuss the policy responses adopted by European institutions to address the Eurozone crisis.
5. Evaluate the continuing challenges faced by the political economy of Europe in the context of regional economic integration.

## Reference


1. Basu, R. (2017). *International politics: Concepts, theories and issues* (3rd ed.). New Delhi: Sage Publications.
2. Bhattacharya, B. (2018). *Global political economy*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
3. Nayyar, D. (2019). *Resurgent Asia: Diversity in development*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
4. Pant, H. V. (2016). *Indian foreign policy in a unipolar world*. New Delhi: Routledge India.
5. Sharma, R. (2015). *International relations and global politics*. New Delhi: Pearson India.


SGOU

# Suggested Reading


1. Behera, N. C. (2011). *International relations in the contemporary world*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.

2. Bandyopadhyay, J. (2014). *Globalization and political economy*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.

3. Chaturvedi, S. (2012). *Regional cooperation in the global economy*. New Delhi: Routledge India.

4. Kumar, A. (2016). *Globalization and development debates*. Jaipur: Rawat Publications.

5. Mohanty, S. K. (2017). *International economic relations*. New Delhi: PHI Learning.


SGOU

UNIT 3

# Political Economy of Asia

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the major factors that have contributed to the economic rise of China and India in the contemporary global economy
- analyse the different development strategies adopted by China and India, and their impact on economic growth and global economic relations
- evaluate the role of regional cooperation in Asia, particularly through ASEAN, in promoting economic integration and development
- explore the broader significance of Asia's economic transformation for global trade, regional cooperation, and international political economy

## Prerequisite

During a classroom discussion on global economic changes, the teacher asked the students why Asia had become so important in the world economy. Ramu listened carefully as examples were given of China's rapid industrial growth and India's expansion in technology and service industries. Ramu had previously studied how countries develop their economies through policies, trade, and cooperation with other nations. However, he was curious about how Asian countries managed to grow so quickly within a relatively short period. The teacher explained that the economic rise of Asia was not the result of a single factor. Governments adopted different development strategies, invested in industries and infrastructure, and strengthened their participation in global trade. The teacher also introduced ASEAN as an example of how countries in Southeast Asia cooperate to promote regional economic development.

SGOU

## Keywords

Economic Reforms, State-led Development, Globalisation, ASEAN, Regional Integration, Industrialisation, Foreign Direct Investment

## Discussion

### 4.3.1 Introduction

Over the past few decades, Asia has become one of the most active regions in the global economy. Many Asian countries have experienced major economic changes, including rapid industrial growth, expansion in manufacturing, and increasing participation in international trade. These developments have attracted the attention of scholars of international political economy because they demonstrate how government policies, state institutions, and regional cooperation can influence economic progress.

Among the countries that have played a particularly important role in this transformation are China and India. Both countries have very large populations and growing domestic markets, and both have gained greater influence in global economic relations. Over several decades, the governments of China and India introduced economic reforms that encouraged industrial development, expanded trade, and strengthened connections with international markets. These reforms helped both countries move away from relatively closed economic systems and become more active participants in the global economy.

China's economic transformation began in the late 1970s when the government introduced reforms that gradually moved away from the earlier centrally planned system. Instead of relying entirely on state planning, the government began to permit certain market-oriented activities while continuing to guide the direction of economic development. Policies that supported manufacturing, export production and foreign investment helped to expand China's industrial capacity. As a result, China's economy grew rapidly, and the country eventually became one of the world's largest trading nations.

India's economic growth followed a somewhat different path. For several decades after independence, India maintained a development strategy that involved strong government control over major industries and strict regulations on economic activity. However, a significant change occurred in 1991 when the government introduced major economic reforms. These reforms reduced restrictions on trade, encouraged private investment and gradually lessened government control over many sectors of the economy. By opening the economy to international markets, India strengthened its connections with the global economy. These changes contributed to the expansion of sectors such as information technology, services and manufacturing.

Along with the economic rise of individual countries, *regional cooperation*has also become an important part of Asia's political economy. Countries in the region increasingly recognise that working together can strengthen economic growth and improve their role in global markets. One example of such cooperation is the *Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)*. ASEAN promotes economic cooperation among Southeast Asian countries by encouraging trade, investment and economic coordination.

SGOU

Through efforts to reduce trade barriers and improve economic links among member states, ASEAN has helped to strengthen regional economic relations.

To understand the political economy of Asia, it is therefore necessary to examine both the economic rise of major countries such as China and India and the development of regional cooperation through organisations like ASEAN. Together, these developments show how Asia has gained a stronger position in the global economy and how the region continues to influence changing patterns of international economic relations.

## 4.3.2 Economic Rise of China and India

The economic rise of *China and India* has become one of the most significant developments in the global political economy in recent decades. Both countries represent large developing economies that have achieved substantial economic growth through a combination of policy reforms, expanding trade and integration into the global economy. Their rise has also altered the balance of economic power in the international system and has drawn considerable attention from scholars and policymakers.

### 4.3.2.1 China's Economic Transformation

China's economic transformation began in the late 1970s when its leadership introduced a set of reforms to reorganise the national economy. Previously, China had followed a centrally planned system in which the state controlled most economic activities, such as production, investment, and distribution. Although this system helped build basic industries and infrastructure, it also limited productivity and economic efficiency. Recognising these difficulties, the leadership under *Deng Xiaoping* decided to introduce reforms that would modernise the economy while maintaining political stability. Deng encouraged a practical approach to development and supported gradual changes rather than sudden economic shifts.

The reform process introduced market-based practices within a system that continued to involve strong state guidance. Instead of removing the role of the state, the government allowed market incentives to operate alongside national economic planning. This approach helped encourage productivity and economic activity while keeping major economic sectors under government supervision. Deng Xiaoping frequently emphasised that economic policies should be judged by their results and their ability to improve living standards.

One of the first areas where reforms were introduced was *agriculture.* The government allowed rural households to take greater responsibility for agricultural production. Farmers were permitted to sell surplus produce in markets after meeting certain state requirements. This change increased agricultural output and improved incomes in rural areas. Higher rural incomes also created greater demand for industrial goods, which encouraged growth in other parts of the economy.

At the same time, the government allowed limited forms of private business activity and encouraged the development of small and medium enterprises. These businesses operated alongside state-owned industries and helped expand economic activity beyond the traditional public sector. The growth of private enterprises introduced competition and new opportunities for innovation within the economy.

Another important part of China's reform strategy was the creation of *Special Economic Zones (SEZs)*. These zones were established in coastal regions such as Shenzhen, Zhuhai,

SGOU

and Xiamen. In these areas, the government introduced policies that encouraged foreign investment and allowed more flexible economic regulations. Businesses operating in these zones received incentives to promote export-oriented manufacturing and international trade. The SEZs also served as testing areas where new economic policies could be introduced before being extended to other regions of the country. Their success contributed to rapid industrial development in China's coastal regions.

As these reforms continued, China experienced rapid growth in manufacturing and industrial production. Scholars often describe China's development approach as a *state-led economic* strategy. In this model, the government actively guides economic priorities, invests in infrastructure, and supports industries that are considered important for national development. Rather than leaving economic outcomes entirely to market forces, the state continues to influence the direction of economic growth.

Economist *Ha-Joon Chang* has argued that many countries that achieved successful industrial development relied on strong government support during the early stages of economic growth. According to this view, governments often invest in infrastructure, protect emerging industries, and guide long-term development strategies. China's experience reflects many of these features, as the government has remained closely involved in coordinating industrial expansion and economic modernisation.

China's industrial growth has also been closely connected to its participation in *global production* networks. As multinational companies expanded manufacturing activities across different countries, China became an attractive location for large-scale production. Its large labour force, expanding infrastructure, and supportive government policies encouraged foreign companies to establish production facilities in the country. This process brought large inflows of *foreign direct investment (FDI)* and supported the growth of export industries.

An important stage in China's integration with the global economy occurred when the country joined the *World Trade Organization (WTO) in* 2001. Membership in the WTO required China to adopt international trade rules and reduce certain barriers to trade and investment. At the same time, it allowed Chinese producers greater access to international markets. As a result, China's exports expanded rapidly, and the country became one of the world's largest trading nations.

As China's economy continued to grow, the government increased its focus on infrastructure development and international economic co-operation. Investments in transportation networks, ports, energy systems, and urban development supported domestic economic growth and improved connectivity within the country. These projects helped strengthen the foundations of China's expanding economy.

In addition to domestic development, China also began promoting international initiatives aimed at strengthening economic links with other regions. One of the most prominent examples is the *Belt and Road Initiative (BRI)*. Through this initiative, China supports infrastructure projects such as railways, highways, ports, and energy networks across Asia, Europe, and Africa. These projects aim to improve trade connections and encourage economic co-operation among participating countries.

China's economic transformation therefore shows how gradual reforms, continued government involvement, and participation in global trade networks can support rapid economic growth. The Chinese experience has become an important

SGOU

topic in the study of international political economy because it demonstrates how policy reforms, institutional change, and global economic engagement can influence national development.

### 4.3.2.2 India's Economic Reforms and Growth

India's path toward economic growth has developed in a way that is different from many other rapidly growing economies. After independence in 1947, the country faced several serious challenges such as poverty, limited industrial development, and unequal regional growth. To deal with these conditions, India adopted a development strategy in which the government played a major role in guiding economic activities. The state established public sector enterprises in important industries such as steel, energy, transportation, and heavy manufacturing. Economic policies during this period also emphasised self-reliance and the protection of domestic industries. Import restrictions and trade regulations were used to support local production and reduce dependence on foreign goods.

This approach helped India build an industrial base during the early decades after independence. Government planning also contributed to the development of infrastructure and scientific institutions. Over time, however, the system of economic regulation created several difficulties for private businesses. Entrepreneurs often needed government approval to start or expand industries, and this process could be slow and complex. These restrictions limited private investment and slowed the pace of economic growth in several sectors.

An important change occurred in *1991* when India faced a serious balance of payments crisis that threatened the country's foreign exchange reserves. In response, the government introduced a set of economic reforms designed to strengthen the economy and encourage growth. These reforms reduced many of the licensing rules that had controlled industrial activity and introduced policies that supported private enterprise. Trade policies were revised to allow greater participation in international markets, and new measures were introduced to attract foreign investment into the country.

These reforms marked an important shift in India's economic policy. Instead of relying mainly on state control and protective regulations, the government began encouraging competition, entrepreneurship, and greater efficiency within the economy. As a result, both domestic companies and international firms found more opportunities to expand their activities in India. Several sectors of the economy began to grow more rapidly after these changes.

One of the most noticeable outcomes of these reforms was the growth of the *information technology and service* sectors. India has a large number of educated and technically skilled workers, which helped support the development of industries such as software services, information technology consulting, and business process outsourcing. Cities such as Bengaluru, Hyderabad, and Pune developed into major centres for technology industries. The expansion of these sectors contributed significantly to national income and created new employment opportunities.

Improvements in communication technology and digital infrastructure also supported this growth. As telecommunications networks expanded, Indian companies were able to provide services to clients located in different parts of the world. Firms in India began offering services such as software development, technical support, financial services, and data management to

SGOU

international businesses. This development strengthened India's role in global service industries.

At the same time, many scholars point out that economic development cannot be measured only through income growth or industrial expansion. Economist *Amartya Sen* has explained that development should also be understood in terms of improvements in human capabilities and opportunities. According to Sen, areas such as education, healthcare, and social participation play an essential role in improving people's quality of life. Economic growth becomes meaningful when it expands the opportunities available to individuals in society.

India's development experience, therefore, shows the importance of combining economic reforms with investments in social progress. Expanding education, improving healthcare systems, and strengthening social welfare programmes can help ensure that the benefits of economic growth reach a larger section of society. These investments also help create a healthier and more skilled workforce that can support long-term economic development.

### 4.3.2.3 Comparative Perspectives on China and India

Although *China and India* have both achieved strong economic growth in recent decades, the paths they have followed towards development show several important differences. These differences are linked to their economic policies, political systems, and the role played by governments in guiding development. As a result, the structure of their economies and the sectors that have supported growth in each country have developed in different ways.

China's economic expansion has been strongly connected with the rapid growth of manufacturing industries, large infrastructure projects, and export-oriented production. Since the beginning of economic reforms, China has placed great emphasis on building industrial capacity and increasing production for international markets. The government has invested heavily in infrastructure such as highways, railways, ports, power systems, and industrial parks. These investments have created large manufacturing centres that can produce goods efficiently and supply them to global markets. Over time, China has become one of the world's most important manufacturing centres, producing a wide range of products including electronics, machinery, textiles, and consumer goods. Export-driven industrial production has therefore become a major factor in China's economic growth.

India's economic development has followed a somewhat different pattern. Although manufacturing has grown in India as well, a large part of the country's economic expansion has taken place in service industries and knowledge-based sectors. Areas such as information technology, financial services, telecommunications, and business services have played a major role in India's economic growth. These sectors have developed partly because India has a large number of educated and technically trained professionals. The expansion of service industries has allowed India to participate actively in global markets through activities such as software development, information technology services, and business process outsourcing. This experience shows that economic growth can occur through different sectors depending on national conditions and policy priorities.

Scholars of political economy emphasise the *importance of the state* in shaping these different patterns of development. In China, the government has maintained strong influence in directing economic development through long-term planning and coordinated industrial policies. State institutions guide investments towards key sectors, support infrastructure projects, and

SGOU

encourage technological development. This strong coordination allows the Chinese government to carry out large economic projects and respond quickly to changing economic conditions.

India's political system has shaped its development in a different way. As a *democratic country with a federal structure,* India shares decision-making authority between national and state governments. Economic policies develop through discussion and cooperation among different levels of government, as well as participation from private businesses and social groups. This system sometimes leads to slower policy implementation, but it reflects the democratic character of India's political institutions. Economic decisions therefore emerge through debate and consultation rather than through centralised direction.

Despite these differences in development strategies, both China and India have become increasingly influential participants in the *global* economy. Their large populations create extensive domestic markets, and their expanding industries and services contribute significantly to international trade and investment. Many multinational companies now consider China and India important locations for production, services, and business expansion.

The economic rise of China and India has also contributed to the broader *transformation of Asia's* economy. As these two countries expanded their economic activities, trade and investment links across the region also increased. Their growth encouraged stronger economic cooperation, supported infrastructure development, and expanded economic exchanges among neighbouring countries. In this way, the development of China and India has influenced not only their own national economies but also the wider economic progress of the Asian region.

For scholars of international political economy, the experiences of China and India provide important examples of how emerging economies can shape global economic relations. Their development shows that countries can follow different policy approaches while still achieving strong economic growth. At the same time, their increasing participation in global trade, investment, and economic institutions reflects a gradual shift in the balance of economic power in the contemporary world. As these countries continue to grow, their policies and economic performance will remain important factors in shaping the future direction of the global economy.

### 4.3.3 ASEAN and Regional Integration

Along with the economic rise of countries such as *China and* India, regional cooperation has also become an important part of Asia's political economy. As Asian economies expanded and became more connected with global markets, many governments in the region realised that cooperation with neighbouring countries could help strengthen economic development and stability. One of the most important organisations promoting such cooperation in Southeast Asia is the *Association of Southeast Asian Nations (ASEAN)*. ASEAN was established in 1967 by five founding countries—*Indonesia, Malaysia, the Philippines, Singapore, and* Thailand. At the time of its formation, the organisation mainly aimed to promote regional stability and improve political relations among Southeast Asian countries. Over time, additional countries joined the organisation, including Brunei, Vietnam, Laos, Myanmar, and Cambodia, bringing ASEAN's membership to ten states.

Although ASEAN began mainly as a platform for political cooperation, economic cooperation gradually became one of its main priorities. The member countries recognised that stronger economic ties could help

SGOU

promote development and improve their role in the global economy. Individually, many Southeast Asian economies are relatively small. However, when combined through regional cooperation, they form a large and diverse market. By working together through ASEAN, these countries aimed to increase trade, attract foreign investment, and strengthen their economic competitiveness.

Regional cooperation also helped Southeast Asian countries respond to the growing influence of globalisation. As international trade and investment expanded, countries in the region needed stronger connections with global production networks. By reducing trade barriers and improving economic cooperation, ASEAN members aimed to make the region more attractive to international businesses and investors. This effort helped Southeast Asia develop into an important centre for manufacturing, trade, and investment.

An important step in promoting economic cooperation was the creation of the *ASEAN Free Trade Area (AFTA)* in the early 1990s. AFTA's goal was to reduce tariffs and other trade barriers among member states. Lower tariffs made it easier for goods produced in one ASEAN country to be sold in another. As trade barriers declined, businesses began to expand production networks across several Southeast Asian countries. This process increased regional trade and strengthened economic links among the member states.

ASEAN continued to develop its economic cooperation in later years. In 2015, the organisation launched the *ASEAN Economic Community (AEC)*. The AEC's aim is to create a more integrated regional economy by encouraging the movement of goods, services, investment, and skilled labour across ASEAN countries. By reducing barriers and improving economic coordination, the AEC seeks to create a more competitive and efficient regional market. Although ASEAN has not developed the same level of institutional integration as the European Union, the AEC still represents an important effort to deepen economic cooperation within Southeast Asia.

Scholars like Amitav Acharya, Kishore Mahbubani and others describe ASEAN's approach to regional cooperation as *gradual and flexible*. Unlike the European Union, ASEAN does not rely heavily on strong supranational institutions that can impose decisions on member states. Instead, cooperation usually develops through dialogue, consultation, and agreement among governments. This method is commonly known as the *ASEAN Way*. Political scientist *Amitav Acharya* explains that this approach reflects the diversity of political systems and economic conditions in Southeast Asia. Because ASEAN includes countries with different levels of economic development and political structures, cooperation has developed gradually rather than through strict rules.

The ASEAN Way also places strong emphasis on respect for national sovereignty and non-interference in domestic affairs. While this approach may slow the speed of decision-making, it has helped build trust among member states and allowed cooperation to continue over many years. Through regular dialogue and negotiation, ASEAN countries have strengthened economic cooperation while still maintaining control over their domestic policies.

Regional cooperation within ASEAN has also helped build stronger economic relations with other major economies in Asia and beyond. ASEAN has developed economic partnerships with countries such as *China, Japan, South Korea, India, Australia, and New* Zealand. These partnerships have expanded trade networks and strengthened economic connections across the wider Asian region. By creating these links, ASEAN has

SGOU

helped promote wider regional economic cooperation.

At the same time, ASEAN faces several challenges in promoting deeper economic integration. The member states differ widely in terms of economic development, industrial capacity, and technological progress. Some countries have strong manufacturing industries and export-oriented economies, while others depend more on agriculture and natural resources. These differences can make policy coordination more difficult. In addition, gaps in infrastructure and differences in regulatory systems sometimes slow the progress of regional economic integration.

Despite these challenges, ASEAN has played a vital role in strengthening economic cooperation in Southeast Asia. By encouraging trade, promoting investment, and supporting dialogue among member states, the organisation has fostered a more connected regional economy. Many scholars view ASEAN as an example of how regional institutions can support economic cooperation while allowing countries to maintain significant independence in their national economic policies. The development of ASEAN, alongside the economic rise of countries such as China and India, underscores Asia's growing importance in the global economy. These developments demonstrate how national economic reforms and regional cooperation collectively shape economic change. As Asian economies continue to expand and strengthen their connections with global markets, the region is likely to play an even more prominent role in international trade, investment, and global economic governance in the future.

## Recap

- Asia has become one of the most dynamic regions in the global economy in recent decades.
- China's economic growth has been strongly supported by manufacturing expansion and export-oriented industrialisation.
- Economic reforms introduced in China during the late 1970s helped integrate the country into global trade networks.
- India introduced major economic reforms in 1991 that liberalised trade and encouraged private investment.
- India's economic growth has been significantly influenced by the expansion of service industries and information technology sectors.
- The development paths of China and India illustrate different approaches to economic modernisation.
- Regional cooperation has also played an important role in Asia's economic development.
- ASEAN promotes economic cooperation among Southeast Asian countries through trade and investment initiatives.

SGOU

- Programmes such as the ASEAN Free Trade Area and the ASEAN Economic Community aim to strengthen regional integration.
- The economic rise of Asia has contributed to shifts in the global balance of economic power.

## Objective Questions

1. Which Chinese leader initiated the economic reforms that began in the late 1970s?
2. Which year marked the beginning of major economic reforms in India?
3. Which sector contributed significantly to India's economic growth through software and technology services?
4. Which organisation promotes regional economic cooperation among Southeast Asian countries?
5. Which economic policy approach emphasises strong government involvement in guiding industrial development?
6. Which Asian country became a major global manufacturing centre through export-oriented industrialisation?
7. Which regional initiative reduced tariffs among ASEAN member states to promote trade?
8. Which regional programme, launched in 2015, aims to create a more integrated ASEAN economy?
9. Which concept refers to the increasing economic connections among countries through trade and investment?
10. Which region has experienced rapid economic transformation through the rise of China, India, and ASEAN cooperation?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Deng Xiaoping
2. 1991
3. Information Technology

4. ASEAN
5. Developmental State
6. China
7. AFTA
8. AEC
9. Globalisation
10. Asia

## Assignments

1. Explain the major factors that contributed to the economic rise of China.
2. Discuss the economic reforms introduced in India in 1991 and their impact on economic development.
3. Compare the development strategies adopted by China and India in their economic transformation.
4. Examine the role of ASEAN in promoting regional economic cooperation in Southeast Asia.
5. Analyse how Asia's economic transformation has influenced global economic relations.

SGOU

## Reference

1. Basu, R. (2019). *International politics: Concepts, theories and issues*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.
2. Bhattacharya, B. (2016). *Global political economy*. New Delhi: Oxford University Press.
3. Nayyar, D. (2013). *Catch up: Developing countries in the world economy*. Oxford: Oxford University Press.

4. Pant, H. V. (2019). *Politics and geopolitics: Decoding India's neighbourhood*. New Delhi: Rupa Publications.

5. Sharma, R. (2018). *International relations and global politics*. New Delhi: Pearson India

## Suggested Reading

1. Behera, N. C. (2008). *International relations in South Asia: Search for an alternative paradigm*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.

2. Bandyopadhyay, J. (2010). *Globalisation and regional economic integration*. New Delhi: Sage Publications.

3. Chaturvedi, S. (2015). *The rise of Asia and regional cooperation*. New Delhi: Routledge India.

4. Kumar, A. (2014). *Global political economy and development*. Jaipur: Rawat Publications.

5. Mohanty, S. K. (2017). *International economic relations*. New Delhi: PHI Learning.

SGOU




BLOCK

# Contemporary Issues in International Political Economy

SCOU




UNIT

# Global Financial Crises

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, learners will be able to:

- understand the concept of financial crises and their significance in the contemporary global economy
- analyse the major causes of financial crises, such as financial liberalisation, speculative investment, excessive leverage, and weak financial regulation
- evaluate the economic, social, and political consequences of global financial crises through historical examples
- explore the role of national governments and international institutions in responding to financial crises and maintaining stability in the global financial system

## Prerequisite

Ravi, an undergraduate student interested in global politics and economics, frequently noticed news reports about financial crises affecting different parts of the world. During the COVID-19 pandemic, he observed how economic activity slowed down, businesses struggled, and governments announced substantial economic relief packages. Curious to understand these developments, Ravi began exploring how financial markets function and why economies sometimes experience sudden disruptions. As he read more about past events, such as the Great Depression and the global financial crisis of 2008, he realised that financial instability can affect not only banks and investors but also workers, businesses, and governments across countries. This realisation encouraged him to study the broader connections between politics and the global economy.

SGOU

## Keywords

Global Financial Crisis, Financial Liberalisation, Asset Bubble, Financial Contagion, Subprime Mortgage Crisis, Financial Regulation, International Monetary System

## Discussion

### 5.1.1 Introduction

The current global economy is characterised by a high level of financial integration. Money and capital traverse national borders with great speed, multinational banks operate in several countries simultaneously, and financial markets in different regions are closely connected through investment and credit relations. Due to these close links, events in one financial market can rapidly influence others. In such a setting, financial crises have become recurring occurrences that periodically disturb economic stability and pose serious challenges for the regulation and management of the international financial system.

A financial crisis refers to a situation in which financial markets experience a sudden and severe disturbance. This is usually manifested in a sharp fall in asset prices, the collapse or insolvency of financial institutions, and a significant reduction in the availability of credit within the economy. These disruptions rarely remain limited to financial markets alone. They tend to spread into the wider economy, affecting production, employment, and investment. When businesses struggle to obtain credit and consumers reduce spending, economic activity slows down, and a recession may follow. In severe situations, these economic difficulties may also create social distress and political tension. As financial markets across the world are now closely connected, a crisis that begins in one country can quickly spread to others, affecting the stability of the global economy.

For this reason, financial crises have become an important subject of study in the field of international political economy. Scholars have long attempted to explain why financial systems experience periods of instability, even though governments and regulatory authorities exist to supervise financial institutions. *Robert* Gilpin, in his work on global political economy, argues that financial crises reveal a basic tension between market forces and political authority within the international economic order. According to Gilpin, the expansion and liberalisation of global financial markets have created new opportunities for investment and economic growth. At the same time, however, these developments have introduced new forms of vulnerability that can make the global economy more unstable.

*Susan Strange* expressed a similar concern when she examined the growing influence of global finance in international economic relations. Strange argued that the rapid expansion of international capital markets has reduced the ability of national governments to control financial activities within their own borders. Financial transactions now occur across countries through large private institutions and global financial networks. Because of this, governments sometimes find it difficult to regulate financial activities effectively. This shift in the balance between state authority and financial markets has increased the fragility of the contemporary financial system. Thus, a clear understanding of financial crises therefore requires attention to both economic processes and political institutions.

SGOU

## 5.1.2 Theoretical Perspectives on Financial Crises

Economists and scholars of political economy have studied financial crises for many years, developing several theoretical explanations to understand their occurrence. These approaches aim to clarify why financial systems transition from periods of stability and growth to sudden disruption. By examining past crises and financial market behaviour, scholars have sought to identify the conditions that make financial systems vulnerable to instability.

One of the earliest and most influential studies of financial crises was undertaken by the economic historian *Charles Kindleberger.* In his well-known book, *Manias, Panics and Crashes*, Kindleberger examined the history of financial crises and suggested they typically follow a recognisable pattern. According to him, crises often begin with a major economic change or development that creates new opportunities for profit. This initial change might be a technological innovation, a new market opportunity, or an expansion in credit. As economic activity grows, investors become increasingly optimistic, and investment expands rapidly. Asset prices begin to rise, with many investors purchasing assets in the expectation that their value will continue to increase. As this process continues, speculative behaviour spreads, and financial markets enter a stage of excessive confidence. Eventually, however, confidence begins to weaken. Once investors start to doubt that prices will continue rising, panic may follow. The rapid selling of assets then causes prices to collapse, leading to a financial crash. Kindleberger's analysis showed that cycles of optimism, speculation, and panic have been common features of financial crises throughout history.

The ideas developed by Kindleberger were later expanded by the economist *Hyman Minsky,* whose financial instability hypothesis has become one of the most influential explanations of financial crises. Minsky argued that financial instability is not an unusual phenomenon in capitalist economies. Rather, he believed that the financial system itself contains tendencies that can gradually lead to crisis. According to Minsky, long periods of economic stability and growth may actually encourage risk-taking by investors and financial institutions. When the economy performs well over an extended period, lenders and borrowers develop greater confidence in the future. Banks increase lending, and investors become more willing to borrow money to finance new investments. Over time, this process alters the nature of financial behaviour and increases the vulnerability of the financial system.

Minsky explained this process by identifying three types of financial arrangements. The first type is *hedge finance*, where borrowers are able to repay both the principal and the interest on their loans from their regular income. This form of borrowing is relatively safe because repayment depends on actual earnings. The second type is *speculative* finance, where borrowers can pay the interest on their loans but must renew or refinance the principal when it becomes due. The third and most fragile type is *Ponzi finance*. In this scenario, borrowers cannot repay either the principal or the interest from their income, depending instead on rising asset prices to meet their obligations. Minsky argued that as financial systems gradually move from hedge finance towards speculative and Ponzi forms of borrowing, the financial system becomes more fragile. If asset prices stop rising or begin to fall, borrowers who rely on these arrangements may be unable to repay their debts, and financial instability can quickly develop.

Minsky's ideas attracted renewed attention after the global financial crisis of 2008. Many scholars observed that financial markets

SGOU

before the crisis had become increasingly dependent on speculative investment and borrowed funds. This situation appeared to confirm Minsky's argument that long periods of economic expansion can gradually create conditions that make financial systems more unstable.

Another important contribution to the study of financial crises comes from the economist *Joseph Stiglitz***.** Stiglitz has emphasised the role of imperfect information in financial markets. According to him, financial markets do not always function efficiently because investors and financial institutions do not always have complete knowledge about the risks associated with financial assets. When lenders and investors do not fully understand the risks involved in their decisions, they may provide loans too easily or invest in assets whose value is uncertain. This can lead to excessive borrowing and rising asset prices. When the true level of risk becomes clear, confidence in financial markets may decline rapidly, and financial institutions may face serious losses.

The historian of economic policy *Barry Eichengreen* has also made important contributions to the understanding of financial crises. Eichengreen has examined the development of international monetary systems and their influence on financial stability. His research shows that the strength and design of international monetary arrangements play an important role in shaping the stability of the global financial system. According to Eichengreen, the rules and institutions that guide international monetary cooperation help determine how well countries can respond to financial disturbances. When these institutional arrangements are weak or poorly coordinated, financial systems may become more vulnerable to instability and crisis.

## 5.1.3 Causes of Financial Crises

While financial crises vary in their specific characteristics, scholars have identified several structural factors that commonly contribute to their emergence. Some of the important factors are discussed below:

### *Financial Liberalisation and Market Expansion*

One of the important factors that has contributed to financial crises is the rapid growth and liberalisation of financial markets. Financial liberalisation generally refers to the removal or reduction of government controls over financial activities. These controls may include limits on the movement of capital between countries, regulations governing banking operations, and rules that guide investment decisions.

During the later decades of the twentieth century, many countries introduced policies that encouraged the liberalisation of their financial sectors. These policies were usually part of broader economic reforms aimed at improving economic efficiency, attracting foreign investment, and supporting economic growth. International financial institutions also supported these reforms and promoted the view that open financial markets could help countries integrate more effectively into the global economy.

However, some scholars have expressed caution about the risks associated with rapid financial *liberalisation. Dani* Rodrik, for instance, has pointed out that while greater openness in financial markets can attract foreign investment, it can also make economies more vulnerable to sudden changes in capital flows. When large amounts of capital move quickly into a country and later move out just as rapidly, the economy may experience serious instability. In this way, financial openness may create opportunities for growth but can also expose economies to financial shocks.

SGOU

### *Speculative Investment and Asset Bubbles*

Financial crises are also closely connected with the formation of speculative bubbles in asset markets. *Charles Kindleberger* observed that speculative behaviour usually grows during periods of strong economic growth when investors develop high expectations about future profits. During such periods, many investors come to believe that asset prices will continue to increase for a long time.

*Speculative bubbles* can appear in several types of markets, including housing markets, stock markets, and commodity markets. When investors purchase assets mainly with the intention of selling them later at a higher price, rather than because of their real economic value, prices may rise beyond levels that are supported by economic fundamentals. As more investors enter the market, rising prices encourage further investment, which pushes prices even higher. This process cannot continue indefinitely. At some point investors may begin to doubt whether prices can continue rising. Once this doubt spreads, selling may increase and asset prices can fall quickly. The sudden fall in prices can cause serious financial losses and create instability within the financial system.

### *Excessive Leverage*

High levels of borrowing within financial systems also contribute to the development of financial crises. Leverage refers to the use of borrowed funds to finance investment activities. Financial institutions frequently borrow money to increase the size of their investments and improve potential returns. Borrowing can increase profits when economic conditions are favourable; however, it can also increase losses when market conditions deteriorate. *Raghuram Rajan* has argued that excessive borrowing by financial institutions was an important factor behind *the global financial crisis of 2008.* According to Rajan, many financial institutions relied heavily on borrowed funds and complex financial instruments in their search for higher profits. When asset prices began to decline, institutions that had borrowed large amounts of money faced severe financial losses. Because these institutions had used significant amounts of borrowed funds, their losses were magnified. This situation weakened the stability of the banking system and contributed to wider financial problems.

### *Weak Regulatory Frameworks*

The strength of financial regulation also plays an important role in maintaining stability within financial systems. Regulatory institutions are responsible for supervising banks, monitoring financial activities, and ensuring that financial institutions follow safe lending and investment practices. When regulatory systems are weak or ineffective, financial institutions may engage in risky activities without proper oversight. *Joseph Stiglitz* has emphasized that inadequate regulation was a major factor in the global financial crisis of 2008. According to Stiglitz, financial deregulation in many countries during the late twentieth century allowed banks and financial institutions to introduce complex financial products that were not fully understood by regulators or investors. Because these financial products were not properly monitored, risks gradually accumulated within the financial system. When problems eventually appeared in financial markets, these accumulated risks contributed to widespread financial instability.

### *Global Financial Contagion*

The increasing integration of the global economy has also strengthened the connections between financial systems in different countries. Capital moves across borders through international investment,

SGOU

multinational banking activities, and global financial markets. As a result, financial disturbances in one country can easily affect financial systems elsewhere. *Carmen Reinhart* and *Kenneth* Rogoff, in their detailed historical study of financial crises, have shown that financial crises frequently spread across national boundaries. According to their research, crises rarely remain limited to one economy; instead, they tend to spread through financial connections, investor reactions, and trade relations between countries. Because of these strong connections, financial crises that begin in major economies can quickly influence financial markets around the world. The close links between national financial systems, therefore, increase the possibility that local financial problems may develop into wider international crises.

## 5.1.4 Consequences of Financial Crises

Financial crises produce far-reaching economic and social consequences that extend beyond financial markets. Some of them are discussed below:

### *Economic Recession*

Financial crises often lead to serious economic slowdowns. When banks and other financial institutions incur heavy losses, they typically become cautious about lending money. As the supply of credit diminishes, businesses find it harder to invest in new projects and expand their operations. Simultaneously, households may reduce their spending due to future uncertainties. These shifts curtail overall economic activity and can push the economy into recession. *The economist Paul Krugman* has explained that financial crises sometimes produce what he calls a *'balance sheet* recession'. In such a scenario, households and businesses prioritise paying off existing debts over borrowing and spending. Rather than investing or consuming more, they focus on improving their financial position. This behaviour reduces demand in the economy and slows recovery, which can prolong economic stagnation.

### *Unemployment and Social Inequality*

Financial crises also have severe effects on employment. When economic activity declines and businesses face falling demand, many firms are forced to cut costs. A common response is to reduce staff numbers or close down certain operations. Consequently, unemployment tends to rise significantly during periods of financial crisis. The effects of such crises are not evenly distributed across society. *Joseph Stiglitz* has pointed out that financial crises often deepen existing economic inequalities. According to him, the negative consequences of economic downturns are usually felt more acutely by lower-income groups. While governments sometimes provide financial assistance to banks and large financial institutions to stabilise the financial system, ordinary workers may experience job losses, wage reductions, and increasing economic insecurity.

### *Decline in International Trade*

Financial crises can also lead to a noticeable decline in international trade. When economies slow down in multiple countries simultaneously, the demand for goods and services decreases across borders. Businesses facing uncertain economic conditions may reduce production and postpone investment decisions, which further diminishes the volume of trade between countries. The global financial crisis of 2008–2009 clearly illustrates this. During that period, international trade experienced a sharp decline as the economic downturn spread across many parts of the world. Countries heavily reliant on exports were particularly affected as falling global demand reduced their sales in international markets.

SGOU

***Political Consequences***

Financial crises do not affect the economy alone; they can also influence political life. Economic problems such as unemployment, declining incomes, and rising uncertainty may create dissatisfaction among citizens. When people face prolonged periods of economic hardship, their confidence in governments and economic institutions may weaken. Some scholars have argued that financial crises can contribute to political instability and encourage the growth of populist movements. When living standards decline and economic opportunities become limited, people may question existing political arrangements and demand major changes in economic policy. In this way, financial crises can reshape not only economic conditions but also the political environment within which governments operate.

## 5.1.5 Historical Examples of Financial Crises

Historical case studies offer valuable insights into the dynamics of financial crises. Some of the most notable financial crises that have impacted the world economy include:

***The Great Depression (1929–1939)***

The Great Depression is widely regarded as the most severe economic crisis of the twentieth century. It commenced with the dramatic collapse of the stock market in the United States in October 1929. What initially appeared to be a financial shock contained within one country quickly propagated to many other parts of the world. Within a short period, the crisis's effects were felt across Europe, Asia, and other regions, precipitating a deep and prolonged economic downturn in the global economy. Numerous scholars have investigated the factors that exacerbated the Great Depression's severity. Economic historian *Barry* Eichengreen, for instance, has contended that the *international gold standard* played a significant role in worsening the crisis. Under the gold standard, national currencies were pegged to gold, obliging governments to maintain fixed exchange rates. Due to these arrangements, governments possessed very limited autonomy to adjust their monetary policies during the economic downturn. They were unable to readily increase the money supply or reduce interest rates to stimulate economic activity.

Consequently, many governments were unable to respond effectively to the crisis, leading to a prolonged economic contraction. The Great Depression's impact on societies worldwide was extremely grave. Industrial production plummeted, businesses failed, and millions of people lost their jobs. Large segments of the population confronted poverty and economic hardship. The crisis also ushered in important shifts in economic policy. Governments in many countries began to implement stronger financial regulations, establish institutions to oversee banking activities, and expand social welfare programmes. These reforms aimed to safeguard the economy from future financial instability and mitigate the impact of economic crises on ordinary citizens.

***The Asian Financial Crisis (1997)***

The Asian Financial Crisis originated in *Thailand* in 1997 and rapidly disseminated to several other economies in East and Southeast Asia, including *Indonesia, South Korea, and* Malaysia. Prior to the crisis, many of these countries had experienced rapid economic growth and attracted substantial foreign investment. However, the swift inflow of capital also created financial vulnerabilities within their economies. Scholars studying the crisis have highlighted the role of short-term capital movements and deficiencies in financial regulation. *Joseph* Stiglitz, for example, argued that the rapid liberalisation of financial markets in some East Asian

SGOU

economies rendered them susceptible to sudden shifts in investor behaviour.

Large amounts of foreign capital entered these economies during periods of rapid growth. However, when investors began to lose confidence, the same capital quickly exited these countries. This sudden withdrawal of funds caused sharp declines in currency values, falling asset prices, and severe financial difficulties. The crisis had profound economic and social effects in the affected countries. Economic growth slowed, unemployment rose, and many businesses faced financial distress. In several countries, the economic difficulties also led to political tensions and social unrest, demonstrating how financial crises can influence both economic stability and political conditions.

### *The Global Financial Crisis (2008)*

The global financial crisis of 2008 originated in the United States housing market and rapidly spread to financial systems worldwide. The crisis is generally described as the *subprime mortgage crisis* because many of the housing loans at its epicentre had been granted to borrowers with weak credit histories and limited repayment capacity. In the years preceding the crisis, housing prices in the United States had risen steadily, and financial institutions had expanded lending to homebuyers. Banks also created new financial products linked to housing loans and sold them to investors. When housing prices began to fall, many borrowers struggled to repay their loans. This situation resulted in significant losses for banks and other financial institutions that had invested heavily in housing-related financial assets.

As confidence in financial markets declined, the crisis spread rapidly through the global financial system. Scholars such as *Raghuram Rajan* and *Paul Krugman* have examined the underlying causes of this crisis. Rajan has pointed out that incentives within the financial sector encouraged banks and financial institutions to take excessive risks in pursuit of higher profits. Krugman, on the other hand, has emphasised the role of wider economic imbalances and the rapid expansion of credit within the housing sector. The consequences of the crisis were widespread. Several major financial institutions collapsed or required government assistance, economic growth slowed in many countries, and unemployment increased significantly. Governments and central banks worldwide responded by introducing financial rescue programmes, adjusting monetary policies, and strengthening financial regulations to restore stability to financial markets.

### *The Eurozone Sovereign Debt Crisis*

The sovereign debt crisis in the Eurozone developed in the years following the global financial crisis and exposed significant weaknesses within the economic structure of the *European Union*. Several Eurozone countries, including *Greece, Portugal, Ireland, and Spain*, faced serious difficulties in managing their government debt and maintaining economic growth. These countries experienced rising levels of public borrowing at a time when economic growth was decelerating. As concerns grew about their ability to repay debts, investors demanded higher interest rates for lending to these governments. This made borrowing more expensive and increased the financial pressure on these economies.

*Barry Eichengreen* has argued that the structure of the Eurozone itself contributed to the crisis. Member countries share a common currency and monetary policy, but each country maintains its own fiscal policy. At the same time, these countries cannot adjust their exchange rates independently in response to economic difficulties. This situation limited the policy options available

SGOU

to governments when the crisis developed. In response, European institutions and international organisations introduced financial assistance programmes and economic reforms aimed at stabilising the affected economies. These measures included *financial support packages, fiscal adjustments, and policy reforms* intended to restore economic stability and strengthen the functioning of the Eurozone economy.

### 5.1.6 Contemporary Developments in Global Financial Stability

Recent developments continue to influence the functioning of the global financial system. One of the most important events in recent years was the economic disruption caused by the COVID-19 pandemic. The pandemic affected economic activity across many countries and created serious difficulties for businesses, workers, and financial markets. Production slowed, trade declined, and many sectors of the economy faced uncertainty. In response to these challenges, governments and central banks introduced large fiscal stimulus packages and monetary policy measures to support economic recovery and maintain stability in financial markets. At the same time, technological progress has begun to change the way financial systems operate. Developments in digital finance, the expansion of financial technology platforms, and the growing use of cryptocurrencies have altered how financial transactions are carried out. These innovations have made financial services more accessible and have created new opportunities for individuals and businesses to participate in economic activities.

However, these changes also raise new concerns for policymakers and regulatory authorities. As financial services increasingly move to digital platforms and new financial instruments appear in the market, existing regulatory systems may not always be sufficient to supervise them effectively. Governments, therefore, need to revise and strengthen regulatory frameworks so that financial innovation can develop in a stable and secure manner without creating new risks for the financial system. Many scholars also stress that maintaining stability in the modern financial system requires cooperation between countries. Financial markets are now closely connected, and developments in one economy can easily influence others. Because of these strong connections, the management of global financial stability depends on coordination among national governments, central banks, and international financial institutions. Such cooperation helps countries respond to financial disturbances and strengthens the ability of the global financial system to withstand future crises.

SGOU

## Recap

- The global financial system has become highly interconnected due to the expansion of international capital flows and financial markets.
- A financial crisis occurs when financial markets experience severe disruption, leading to falling asset prices, banking failures, and reduced credit availability.

- Financial liberalisation can promote investment and economic growth but may also increase exposure to financial instability.
- Speculative investment and asset bubbles often develop during periods of economic optimism and can lead to sudden market collapse.
- Excessive borrowing by financial institutions can amplify financial losses and contribute to systemic instability.
- Weak regulatory frameworks can allow financial risks to accumulate within financial markets over time.
- Financial crises frequently spread across countries due to the interconnected nature of global financial systems.
- Major historical examples of financial crises include the Great Depression, the Asian Financial Crisis of 1997, and the Global Financial Crisis of 2008.
- Financial crises often produce serious consequences such as economic recession, unemployment, and declining international trade.
- Effective regulation and international cooperation are essential for maintaining stability in the global financial system.

## Objective Questions

1. What term refers to the removal of government restrictions on financial markets and capital flows?
2. What concept describes a rapid rise in asset prices beyond their real economic value?
3. Which historical event began with the collapse of the U.S. stock market in 1929?
4. What term is used to describe the spread of financial crises from one country to another?
5. What type of crisis triggered the Global Financial Crisis of 2008 in the United States housing market?
6. Which international monetary arrangement linked national currencies to gold before the Great Depression?
7. Which country was the starting point of the Asian Financial Crisis in 1997?

SGOU

8. What term refers to the use of borrowed money to increase investment capacity?
9. What concept describes an economic downturn caused by widespread financial instability?
10. Which type of institution supervises and regulates financial activities in the economy?

## Answers

1. Liberalization
2. Bubble
3. Depression
4. Contagion
5. Subprime
6. Gold Standard
7. Thailand
8. Leverage
9. Recession
10. Regulator

SGOU

## Assignments

1. Explain the concept of global financial crises and discuss their significance in international political economy.
2. Analyse the major causes of financial crises with suitable examples from the global economy.
3. Examine the economic and social consequences of financial crises in the contemporary world.
4. Discuss the major historical financial crises and their impact on the global economic system.

5. Evaluate the role of international institutions and governments in managing financial crises and maintaining global financial stability.

## Reference


1. Ahluwalia, M. S. (2019). *Backstage: The story behind India's high growth years*. HarperCollins India.
2. Bhagwati, J. (2004). *In defense of globalization*. Oxford University Press.
3. Ghosh, J. (2012). *Macroeconomics and development: Essays in honour of Amit Bhaduri*. Oxford University Press.
4. Nayyar, D. (2019). *Resurgent Asia: Diversity in development*. Oxford University Press.
5. Subramanian, A. (2016). *India's rise: From poverty to prosperity*. Oxford University Press.


## Suggested Reading


1. Bhaduri, A. (2011). *Development with dignity: A case for full employment*. National Book Trust.
2. Ghosh, J., Chandrasekhar, C. P., & Patnaik, P. (2010). *The global financial crisis: Impact on India and developing countries*. LeftWord Books.
3. Nayyar, D. (2013). *Catch up: Developing countries in the world economy*. Oxford University Press.
4. Patnaik, P. (2009). *The global financial crisis: Causes and consequences*. Tulika Books.
5. Rajan, R. (2010). *Fault lines: How hidden fractures still threaten the world economy*. Princeton University Press.


SGOU




UNIT

# Environmental Political Economy

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learners will be able to

- understand the concept of environmental political economy and the relationship between economic activities and environmental sustainability
- analyse the economic impacts of climate change and the environmental consequences of industrialization, resource use, and global economic expansion
- evaluate the role of international environmental agreements and institutions in addressing global environmental challenges
- explore the debates on sustainable development, environmental justice, and the transition toward a green economy in the global political economy.

SGOU

## Prerequisite

Anita, a political science student, began to notice that discussions about development often included environmental concerns. While reading news reports about climate change, she learned how rising temperatures, floods, and droughts were affecting farmers and cities worldwide. She also observed that governments and international organisations were discussing environmental agreements and policies aimed at protecting the planet. Curious to understand these developments, Anita started exploring how economic growth, industrialisation, and the use of natural resources influence environmental conditions. She realised that environmental issues are closely connected to economic policies and political decisions at both national and international levels. This realisation encouraged her to study environmental political economy, which explains the relationship between economic development, environmental protection, and global governance.

## Keywords

Environmental Political Economy, Climate Change, Sustainable Development, Green Economy, Global Environmental Governance, Climate Justice, Renewable Energy

## Discussion

### 5.2.1 Introduction

Environmental issues have gradually become an important part of discussions about global economic development. During the twentieth century, rapid industrial growth, expansion of international trade, and large-scale use of natural resources helped many countries achieve significant economic progress. These developments increased production, improved incomes, and created new economic opportunities in different regions of the world. However, these same processes also placed growing pressure on the natural environment. Rising global temperatures, large-scale deforestation, pollution, and the loss of biodiversity have emerged as serious global challenges. Because of these concerns, scholars and policymakers have begun to pay closer attention to the relationship between economic activities and environmental sustainability. The field that studies this relationship is known as *Environmental Political Economy.*

Environmental Political Economy focuses on the connection between economic systems, ecological conditions, and political decisions. According to *Peter Newell*, it examines how activities such as production, consumption, and international trade affect the natural environment. At the same time, it also considers how governments, policies, and international institutions respond to environmental challenges. Environmental issues, therefore, cannot be understood only as scientific or ecological problems. They are also connected with economic priorities, political choices, and questions about how resources, responsibilities, and benefits are shared among different groups within societies and across countries.

### 5.2.2 Economic Impacts of Climate Change

Climate change is widely regarded as one of the most serious environmental challenges facing the world today. It refers to long-term changes in the Earth's climate, particularly the gradual increase in global temperatures. These changes are largely linked to human activities that release heat-trapping gases into the atmosphere. One of the main causes of climate change is the large-scale use of *fossil fuels* such as *coal, oil, and natural* gas. When these fuels are burned to produce energy, they release *greenhouse* gases, particularly carbon dioxide, into the atmosphere. These gases trap heat and gradually raise global temperatures. Other human activities also contribute to this problem. For example, deforestation reduces the number of trees that absorb carbon dioxide, while industrial production and certain agricultural practices release additional greenhouse gases.

Climate change has significant economic effects across many sectors. It influences agriculture, infrastructure, energy supply, and overall economic productivity. Agriculture is especially sensitive to changes in climate. In many developing countries, a large proportion of the population depends on farming for their livelihoods. When rainfall patterns become unpredictable or when droughts and floods occur more frequently, crop production may decline.

SGOU

Lower agricultural output can threaten food security and reduce farmers' incomes. This can also weaken rural economies that depend heavily on agricultural activity. Climate change also affects infrastructure and urban development. Rising sea levels pose risks to coastal regions and cities located near the sea. In addition, extreme weather events such as floods, storms, and heatwaves can damage roads, housing, transport systems, and energy facilities. Governments need to spend large amounts of money on disaster relief, rebuilding damaged infrastructure, and developing measures that help communities adapt to changing climatic conditions.

Economist *Nicholas* Stern, in the influential *Stern Review on the Economics of Climate Change (2006)*, highlighted the economic risks linked to climate change. Stern argued that ignoring climate change could lead to serious economic losses in the future. According to him, taking early action to reduce greenhouse gas emissions would cost far less than dealing with the long-term damage caused by climate change. At the same time, the growing concern about climate change has also encouraged new economic opportunities. Renewable energy sources such as *solar energy and wind energy* have expanded rapidly in many countries. Investments in *green technologies, energy-efficient production* methods, and *environmentally responsible industries* are becoming increasingly important in the global economy. These developments show that efforts to address climate change can also support economic innovation and sustainable development.

## 5.2.3 Sustainable Development

Growing concern about environmental problems has led to the development of the concept of *sustainable* development. As environmental damage and the overuse of natural resources became more visible across various parts of the world, scholars, governments, and international organisations began searching for ways to promote economic progress while simultaneously protecting the environment. The idea gained widespread recognition following the publication of the *World Commission on Environment and Development (WCED)* report, titled *Our Common Future*, in 1987. This report is commonly referred to as the *Brundtland Report.* It defined sustainable development as a form of development that meets the needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their own needs. This definition underscored the importance of considering both present development and the long-term protection of natural resources.

Sustainable development aims to maintain a balance between three important goals: *economic growth, social development,* and *environmental* protection. Economic growth helps improve living standards and create employment opportunities. Social development focuses on enhancing people's well-being through better education, healthcare, and living conditions. Environmental protection ensures that natural resources and ecosystems are preserved so that development can continue into the future. Earlier development strategies primarily focused on increasing production and raising national income. While these approaches helped many countries achieve economic progress, they often paid little attention to the environmental effects of industrial growth and resource use. As a result, problems such as pollution, deforestation, and the excessive exploitation of natural resources became increasingly serious.

Economist *Amartya Sen* made an important contribution to the understanding of development through his*Capability* Approach. Sen argued that development should not be viewed solely in terms of economic growth; instead, it should be understood as the expansion of people's

SGOU

freedoms and opportunities. According to Sen, development should enable people to live healthy, productive, and meaningful lives. Environmental protection is closely connected to this idea because environmental damage can limit access to clean water, food, and safe living conditions. Another important contribution comes from *Elinor* Ostrom, whose research focused on the management of *common-pool* resources. Ostrom demonstrated that local communities are often able to manage shared resources such as forests, fisheries, and irrigation systems through cooperation and shared rules. Her work challenged the notion that environmental resources must always be controlled either by governments or by market forces.

In this context, sustainable development requires policies that encourage the careful use of natural resources. Governments and institutions need to support the use of *renewable energy,* strengthen *pollution control* measures, promote *sustainable farming* practices, and protect ecosystems. These efforts aim to ensure that economic development continues while preserving the natural environment for future generations.

## 5.2.4 Global Environmental Governance

Many environmental problems extend beyond the borders of individual countries, affecting several regions of the world simultaneously. Issues such as *climate change,* ocean pollution, and *biodiversity loss* exemplify problems that no single country can address alone. As these environmental challenges are shared across nations, they necessitate cooperation and collective action at the international level. To respond to these challenges, several international agreements and institutions have been established to foster environmental protection. These arrangements unite countries to discuss environmental concerns and develop common strategies for addressing them.

One of the most significant international frameworks in this area is the *United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC),* established in 1992. The UNFCCC offers a platform for countries to meet and discuss policies aimed at reducing greenhouse gas emissions and tackling climate change. Another important international agreement is the *Kyoto* Protocol, adopted in 1997. The Kyoto Protocol introduced legally binding commitments, requiring industrialised countries to reduce their greenhouse gas emissions. It represented a crucial step in international efforts to address climate change through coordinated action. More recently, the *Paris Climate Agreement of 2015* united almost all countries in a shared endeavour to limit the rise in global temperatures and reduce greenhouse gas emissions. Under this agreement, countries develop national plans outlining their steps to address climate change.

International organisations also play a vital role in supporting global environmental cooperation. The *United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)* works to promote environmental protection and encourages collaboration among countries on environmental issues. The *Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change (IPCC)* provides scientific research and assessments that help governments better understand climate change and guide their policy decisions. Through their work, these institutions contribute to strengthening international cooperation in addressing environmental challenges.

## 5.2.5 Contemporary Challenges in Global Environmental Governance

Despite the multitude of international agreements created to address environmental

SGOU

problems, global environmental governance still encounters several political challenges. Cooperation between countries is not always straightforward, as governments often prioritise their own economic interests, domestic policies, and political pressures. These factors can sometimes make it difficult for countries to maintain strong and consistent commitments to international environmental agreements.

A recent development that attracted global attention was the decision of the United States to withdraw from the *Paris Climate Agreement* in January 2026. Concurrently, the United States also announced its withdrawal from the *United Nations Framework Convention on Climate Change (UNFCCC)* and several related international environmental bodies. These decisions created uncertainty regarding the future direction of global cooperation on climate change. This development raised concern among many countries and scholars because the United States has historically been one of the largest contributors to global greenhouse gas emissions. Its participation has, therefore, been considered crucial for the success of international efforts aimed at reducing emissions and addressing climate change. Scholars such as *Robert Falkner* have pointed out that global environmental governance depends significantly on the cooperation of major economic powers. When large and influential countries withdraw from environmental agreements, it can weaken collective efforts to address climate change and other environmental challenges.

This situation also highlights a critical issue in international environmental politics: governments must balance their national economic and political priorities with the need for cooperation at a global level. Environmental problems, such as climate change, affect the entire world, but reaching agreement on collective action can be difficult when countries have diverse interests and priorities.

### 5.2.6 Environmental Justice and North–South Debates

Environmental political economy also examines how the environmental costs and benefits of economic activities are distributed among different countries and societies. It highlights the fact that environmental problems do not affect all regions equally. Some countries and communities experience greater environmental damage, while others benefit more from economic development. Many scholars point out that environmental issues are closely connected with the disparities between the *Global North*, which includes developed industrialised countries, and the *Global South*, which comprises many developing countries. Countries in the Global North achieved economic growth through long periods of industrialisation and extensive use of *fossil fuels*. In contrast, many countries in the Global South continue to face challenges such as poverty, limited industrial development, and the need to expand their economies.

Scholar *Joan Martinez-Alier* studied these issues and introduced the idea of *ecological distribution conflicts*. According to him, such conflicts arise when development projects lead to environmental damage that affects local communities. For example, activities such as mining, large industrial projects, or infrastructure development may damage forests, water sources, or agricultural land that local people depend on for their livelihoods. These discussions have also led to the development of the concept of climate justice. Climate justice stresses that countries which have historically produced the largest share of greenhouse gas emissions should take greater responsibility for addressing climate change. It also highlights the need to support developing countries that are more vulnerable to the effects of climate change.

Environmental thinker *Vandana Shiva* has also emphasised the importance of protecting

SGOU

biodiversity and respecting local ecological knowledge. She argues that communities living close to natural environments often possess valuable knowledge about managing natural resources sustainably. According to Shiva, environmental decisions should recognise the rights of local communities and include their participation in managing natural resources.

### 5.2.7 Green Economy and Future Directions

In recent years, the idea of a *green economy* has received growing attention among policymakers and scholars. As concerns about environmental damage have increased, many governments and international organisations have started exploring ways to promote economic development while protecting the natural environment. A *green economy* refers to a development approach that supports economic growth while reducing environmental harm and protecting natural ecosystems. This approach encourages investments in areas that promote sustainability, including the use of *renewable energy* sources, the adoption of *sustainable agricultural practices,* the development of *energy-efficient* technologies, and the growth of *industries that follow environmentally responsible production* methods.

Supporters of the green economy argue that moving in this direction can bring several advantages. It can help *reduce environmental damage, create new employment* opportunities, and *encourage technological* innovation. At the same time, it can contribute to *long-term economic stability* by ensuring that natural resources are used carefully and responsibly. However, the shift towards a green economy requires strong cooperation among governments, international institutions, business organisations, and civil society groups. Policies must be designed to support economic development while also protecting the environment. From the perspective of environmental political economy, the key concern is how economic systems can be organised to promote both human development and the protection of the natural environment on which human societies ultimately depend.

## Recap

- Environmental political economy studies the relationship between economic activities, environmental sustainability, and political decision-making.
- Rapid industrialisation and economic growth have increased pressure on natural ecosystems and contributed to environmental challenges.
- Climate change refers to long-term changes in global climate patterns caused largely by human activities.
- Environmental changes can affect agriculture, infrastructure, energy systems, and economic productivity.
- Sustainable development emphasises balancing economic growth, social welfare, and environmental protection.

SGOU

- The Brundtland Report (1987) defined sustainable development as development that meets present needs without harming the ability of future generations to meet theirs.
- International cooperation plays an important role in addressing environmental challenges that affect multiple countries.
- Agreements such as the UNFCCC, Kyoto Protocol, and Paris Climate Agreement aim to reduce greenhouse gas emissions.
- Environmental justice debates highlight inequalities between developed and developing countries in addressing environmental problems.
- The concept of a green economy promotes economic development while reducing environmental risks and protecting ecosystems.

## Objective Questions

1. What term describes the study of the relationship between economic activities and environmental sustainability?
2. What global environmental problem refers to long-term changes in temperature and climate patterns?
3. What international report defined sustainable development in 1987?
4. Which international agreement of 1997 introduced binding emission reduction targets for industrialised countries?
5. What concept emphasises balancing economic growth with environmental protection?
6. What term describes conflicts arising from the unequal distribution of environmental costs and benefits?
7. Which international agreement, adopted in 2015, aims to limit the global temperature rise?
8. What type of energy source includes solar and wind power?
9. What term refers to fairness in distributing responsibilities for addressing climate change?
10. What economic approach promotes growth while reducing environmental damage?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Environmental Political Economy
2. Climate Change
3. Brundtland
4. Kyoto
5. Sustainability
6. Ecological Conflict
7. Paris
8. Renewable
9. Climate Justice
10. Green Economy

## Assignments

1. Explain the concept of environmental political economy and discuss its significance in the contemporary global economy.
2. Analyse the economic impacts of climate change on agriculture, infrastructure, and development.
3. Examine the concept of sustainable development and discuss its relevance for modern economic policy.
4. Discuss the role of international institutions and agreements in addressing global environmental challenges.
5. Evaluate the concept of a green economy and its importance for achieving sustainable development.

SGOU

## Reference


1. Agarwal, A., & Narain, S. (1991). *Global warming in an unequal world: A case of environmental colonialism*. Centre for Science and Environment.

2. Ghosh, J. (2016). *Climate change and the global economy*. Oxford University Press.

3. Guha, R. (2000). *Environmentalism: A global history*. Oxford University Press.

4. Shiva, V. (2005). *Earth democracy: Justice, sustainability, and peace*. South End Press.

5. Agarwal, B. (2010). *Gender and green governance: The political economy of women's presence within and beyond community forestry*. Oxford University Press.


## Suggested Reading


1. Chandrasekhar, C. P., & Ghosh, J. (2015). *The market that failed: Neoliberal economic reforms in India*. LeftWord Books.

2. Guha, R., & Martinez-Alier, J. (1997). *Varieties of environmentalism: Essays North and South*. Earthscan.

3. Kothari, A., Demaria, F., & Acosta, A. (2015). *Buen vivir, degrowth and ecological Swaraj*. Tulika Books.

4. Shiva, V. (2016). *Who really feeds the world? The failures of agribusiness and the promise of agroecology*. North Atlantic Books.

5. Agarwal, A. (1992). *The challenge of the balance: Environmental economics in India*. Centre for Science and Environment.


SGOU

UNIT 3

# Technological Change and the Global Economy

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the role of technological change in shaping the structure and functioning of the global economy
- analyse the impact of digital technologies on international trade, finance, and global production networks
- evaluate the contribution of technological innovation to economic development and global economic competitiveness
- explore the emerging challenges of the digital global economy, including the digital divide, data governance, and technological inequality

## Prerequisite

Rahul, a political science student, observed the pervasive integration of technology into everyday economic life. He could purchase products online, transfer money via mobile applications, and attend classes through digital platforms. News reports further informed him about global discussions on artificial intelligence, digital trade, and cybersecurity. Rahul began to ponder how these technological advancements were impacting the global economy and international relations. His further exploration revealed that technological innovation influences production, trade, finance, and economic competition among nations. He also discovered that countries investing in research, education, and digital infrastructure gain a competitive edge in the global economy, while some regions struggle with limited access to digital technologies.

## Keywords

Technological Innovation, Digital Economy, Financial Technology (FinTech), Artificial Intelligence, Global Supply Chains, Platform Economy, Digital Divide

SGOU

# Discussion

## 5.3.1 Introduction

Technological change has consistently played a significant role in shaping the development of the global economy. Advancements in technology influence how goods are produced, services are delivered, and how countries participate in international trade and financial activities. In the modern world, rapid technological progress has transformed many areas of economic life, fostering new ways for countries to connect and interact economically.

In earlier periods of economic history, technological innovations such as the steam engine, electricity, and industrial machinery laid the foundation of industrial economies. These inventions enabled large-scale production and increased productivity across numerous sectors. In the present era, digital technologies, information systems, and communication networks are major drivers of economic growth. These developments have reshaped production processes and accelerated the speed and scale of economic activities across countries.

Technological progress has also altered the organisation of the global economy. Businesses can now operate across national borders with greater ease than before. Improvements in transportation and communication technologies allow companies to coordinate their activities in different parts of the world. A product might be designed in one country, its components produced in another, and the final product assembled elsewhere. Consequently, global supply chains have become a crucial feature of the modern international economy.

Economists have long recognised the importance of technological innovation for economic development. *Joseph Schumpeter* argued that innovation plays a central role in economic growth through a process he described as *creative destruction*. According to Schumpeter, new technologies and production methods gradually replace older ones, leading to changes in industries and economic structures. Similarly, development economists such as *Paul Romer* have emphasised the importance of knowledge and technological innovation in supporting long-term economic growth. Romer's work on *endogenous growth theory* demonstrates that investments in education, research, and innovation can help economies grow continuously over time.

From the perspective of international political economy, technological change also affects the balance of economic power among countries. Nations that develop and adopt advanced technologies often gain advantages in international trade and investment. Consequently, technological capacity has become an important factor in shaping economic competition and influence in the global economy.

## 5.3.2 Impact of Digital Technology on Trade and Finance

One of the most significant technological changes in recent decades has been the rapid growth of *digital* technologies. The widespread use of the internet, mobile communication networks, and digital information systems has transformed how economic activities take place across the world. These technologies facilitate communication, information sharing, and economic transactions between individuals and businesses in different countries.

Digital technologies have greatly influenced international trade. Businesses can now reach customers globally through

SGOU

online platforms. The growth of *e-commerce* allows companies to sell goods and services directly to consumers across national borders using digital marketplaces. This development has also created new opportunities for *small and medium-sized enterprises* to participate in global trade without needing extensive physical distribution networks. Digital technologies have also supported the expansion of *digital services* trade. Many services that once required face-to-face interaction can now be delivered online. Activities such as software development, online education, digital media, consulting, and financial services can be provided to customers in different countries through digital platforms. As a result of these developments, the *digital economy* has become an increasingly important part of global economic activity.

Technological progress has also influenced international financial systems. Digital payment services, online banking, and mobile financial applications have changed how individuals and businesses conduct financial transactions. The growth of FinTech companies has made financial services more accessible by offering digital payment platforms, peer-to-peer lending services, and online investment opportunities. New technological developments such as *blockchain* and *cryptocurrencies* have also gained global attention. Blockchain technology offers a decentralised method of recording financial transactions, while cryptocurrencies represent new forms of digital assets used in financial exchanges. While these technologies create new possibilities for innovation in financial services, they also raise concerns for regulators regarding financial stability, consumer protection, and the management of international financial systems.

Sociologist *Manuel Castells* described the modern global economy as a *network* society, where digital communication technologies connect economic activities across different regions of the world. According to Castells, digital networks allow information, capital, and knowledge to move quickly across countries, strengthening economic connections in the global economy.

### 5.3.3 Innovation and Economic Development

Technological innovation is widely considered an important factor in economic development. Innovation refers to the creation of new products, improved methods of production, and better ways of organising economic activities that help increase productivity and efficiency. Through innovation, businesses are able to improve their performance and compete more effectively in both domestic and international markets.

Countries that invest in *research and development (R&D),* strengthen scientific education, and build robust technological infrastructure often achieve faster economic growth. Such investments help to generate new knowledge and support technological progress. Innovation allows firms to produce new goods and services, reduce production costs, and expand into new markets, all of which contribute to overall economic development. Historical studies show that technological innovation has played a major role in significant periods of economic change. The *Industrial* Revolution, for example, introduced mechanised production and transformed traditional manufacturing systems. In recent decades, the *information technology revolution* has changed the way people communicate, manage financial transactions, and participate in global trade.

Economist *Daron Acemoglu* has emphasised that technological progress depends not only on scientific discoveries but also on the presence of supportive political and economic institutions. According to

SGOU

Acemoglu, institutions that protect property rights, encourage entrepreneurship, and support investment create conditions that allow innovation to develop and spread within an economy. At the same time, technological change can create challenges for labour markets. The growing use of automation and digital technologies may reduce the demand for certain types of work, particularly tasks that are routine or repetitive. As production processes become more automated, workers may need to acquire new skills to adjust to changing employment conditions.

Another important issue related to technological change is the *unequal distribution of technological resources* among countries. Advanced economies often have greater access to research institutions, modern technological infrastructure, and skilled labour. Many developing countries, however, face limitations in these areas. This disparity is commonly described as the *digital* divide, which refers to unequal access to digital technologies and information networks across countries and societies.

### 5.3.4 Emerging Issues in the Digital Global Economy

The rapid growth of digital technologies has created several new challenges for governments and international institutions. One important issue is *data* governance. Digital economic activities generate large amounts of data, which have become valuable economic resources. Companies collect and use this data for various purposes, including improving services and developing new products. Because of this, governments need to create regulations that protect people's privacy while still allowing technological innovation and economic activity to grow.

Another important concern is cybersecurity. As economic systems depend more on digital networks and online platforms, the risk of cyberattacks, digital fraud, and data breaches has increased. Attacks on digital systems can disrupt financial services, communication networks, and other important infrastructure. For this reason, protecting digital infrastructure has become a major priority for governments as well as private organisations. The expansion of the digital economy has also created challenges related to *taxation and* regulation. Many digital companies provide services in several countries through online platforms without having a physical office in each country where they operate. This makes it difficult for governments to regulate their activities and collect taxes from the income they generate in different markets.

In recent years, new technologies such as *artificial intelligence (AI), machine learning,* and *automation* have begun to reshape the global economic structure. These technologies have the potential to boost productivity, foster the creation of new industries, and transform sectors including manufacturing, healthcare, and transportation. Simultaneously, some scholars have voiced concerns regarding the potential social and economic ramifications of these technological shifts. Economist *Dani* Rodrik, for example, has cautioned that rapid technological advancement could exacerbate economic inequality if the benefits of innovation are not distributed broadly across society. Consequently, policymakers face the crucial task of ensuring that technological progress contributes to *inclusive and sustainable economic* development, allowing a wider segment of society to benefit from these advances.

### 5.3.5 Contemporary Developments in the Global Technology Economy

Recent developments have further underscored the increasing importance of technology in international political economy. Governments worldwide are progressively

SGOU

investing in technological innovation to bolster their economic competitiveness and national capabilities. Strategic sectors such as *semiconductors, artificial intelligence,* and *digital infrastructure* have become particularly significant. Many countries now view progress in these areas as essential not only for economic growth but also for maintaining influence in the global economy. Nations are also collaborating to develop new forms of cooperation related to digital trade and technology governance. Governments are negotiating agreements that address issues such as *cross-border data flows, digital* taxation, and the establishment of common *technology* standards. These discussions have become a vital component of global economic diplomacy as countries strive to manage the opportunities and challenges presented by digital technologies.

Technological innovation has also contributed to the rapid expansion of the *platform* economy. In this system, large digital companies operate online platforms that connect producers, consumers, and service providers across various parts of the world. Through these platforms, businesses and individuals can exchange goods, services, and information on a global scale. Concurrently, the increasing influence of these large digital companies has raised concerns about market competition, the need for effective regulation, and the concentration of economic power within a limited number of firms. Technological change continues to reshape the global economic structure. Countries that invest in *education, promote innovation,* and build *robust technological infrastructure* are likely to strengthen their position in the international economic system. As technology continues to advance, these investments will play a critical role in shaping economic opportunities and influence among nations.

## Recap

- Technological change has significantly influenced economic development throughout history.
- Innovations such as the steam engine and electricity were instrumental in the rise of industrial economies.
- In the contemporary era, digital technologies and communication networks are central to economic growth.
- Technological advancements have enabled firms to organise production across multiple countries through global supply chains.
- Digital technologies have transformed international trade through the growth of e-commerce.
- Financial technology has broadened access to financial services via digital payments and online banking systems.
- Technological innovation supports economic growth by enhancing productivity and creating new markets.
- Automation and digital technologies can also present challenges for labour markets and employment patterns.

SGOU

- Unequal access to technology among countries is often referred to as the digital divide.
- Emerging technologies, such as artificial intelligence and machine learning, are expected to shape the future global economy.

## Objective Questions

1. What term refers to the introduction of new products and production methods that improve economic efficiency?
2. What concept describes the global economy driven by digital technologies and online platforms?
3. What term refers to the unequal access to digital technologies among countries and societies?
4. Which economic concept describes companies coordinating production across multiple countries?
5. What type of technology enables the secure digital recording of financial transactions in decentralised systems?
6. What sector involves the use of digital platforms to provide financial services, such as payments and lending?
7. What technological field involves machines performing tasks that normally require human intelligence?
8. What term describes online marketplaces that allow businesses to sell goods directly to consumers across borders?
9. What concept describes digital platforms connecting producers, consumers and service providers globally?
10. What form of economic activity allows services, such as education and consulting, to be delivered electronically across countries?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Innovation
2. Digital Economy
3. Digital Divide

4. Supply Chains
5. Blockchain
6. FinTech
7. Artificial Intelligence
8. E-commerce
9. Platform Economy
10. Digital Services

## Assignments

1. Explain the role of technological change in shaping the modern global economy.
2. Analyse the impact of digital technologies on international trade and financial systems.
3. Discuss the importance of innovation and research in promoting economic development.
4. Examine the challenges created by technological change in labour markets and global economic governance.
5. Evaluate the significance of emerging technologies such as artificial intelligence in the future global economy.

SGOU

## Reference

1. Basant, R. (2016). *India and the knowledge economy: Global competitiveness in the IT sector*. Oxford University Press.
2. Ghosh, J. (2010). *The economic impact of information technology and globalization*. Oxford University Press.
3. Kumar, N. (2012). *India's global powerhouses: How they are taking on the world*. Harvard Business Review Press.
4. Nayyar, D. (2013). *Catch up: Developing countries in the world economy*. Oxford University Press.

5. Subramanian, A. (2016). *India's rise: From poverty to prosperity*. Oxford University Press.

## Suggested Reading

1. Athreye, S. (2005). *The Indian software industry and its evolving service capability*. Industrial and Corporate Change.
2. Banga, R. (2019). *Digital trade and economic development*. RIS Discussion Papers.
3. Chandrasekhar, C. P., & Ghosh, J. (2018). *The political economy of digital capitalism*. Tulika Books.
4. Kapur, D. (2012). *Diaspora, development and democracy: The domestic impact of international migration from India*. Princeton University Press.
5. Varian, H. R., & Shapiro, C. (Indian edition). (2018). *Information rules: A strategic guide to the network economy*. Penguin India.

SGOU




BLOCK

# Future Directions in International Political Economy

SCOU

UNIT 1

# The Rise of Populism and Economic Nationalism

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the concept of populism and economic nationalism, and their growing relevance in contemporary international political economy
- analyse the economic, political, and social factors that have contributed to the rise of populist movements in different regions of the world
- evaluate the impact of populism and economic nationalist policies on globalisation, international trade, and global economic cooperation
- explore the relationship between domestic political pressures and global economic integration in shaping the future direction of the world economy

## Prerequisite

Ravi, a political science student, often follows international news through television and online platforms. While reading about global politics, he has noticed frequent discussions about populist leaders, trade disputes, and debates over national economic policies. He wonders why many countries are questioning globalisation and emphasising national interests more strongly than before. In one news report, Ravi learned about the United Kingdom's decision to leave the European Union and the growing debates about economic nationalism in different parts of the world. Curious to understand these developments, he began exploring how economic changes, technological progress, and political dissatisfaction could influence global economic policies. Ravi soon realised that issues such as inequality, employment insecurity, and national sovereignty often shape political responses to globalisation.

SGOU

## Keywords

Populism, Economic Nationalism, Globalisation, Deglobalisation, Trade Protectionism, Political Trilemma, National Sovereignty

## Discussion

### 6.1.1 Introduction

In recent years, political and economic developments in many parts of the world have drawn attention to the increasing influence of *populism* and *economic nationalism*. These trends have become important topics in the study of international political economy because they challenge some of the expectations that accompanied the growth of globalisation and economic integration. For several decades after the end of the Cold War, many scholars believed that expanding globalisation would strengthen international cooperation and encourage open economic systems. However, political changes in several countries now suggest that support for globalisation has become more debated and uncertain.

Populism has emerged as a noticeable political force in a number of countries across Europe, North America, and other regions. Political leaders and movements described as populist present themselves as *representatives of ordinary citizens* and criticise what they see as distant political or economic elites. In many cases, these movements question the role of global economic institutions, international trade agreements, and immigration policies. Such debates have brought renewed attention to issues related to globalisation, national sovereignty, and economic policy.

Economic nationalism is closely connected to these developments. It refers to economic policies that place greater emphasis on protecting domestic industries, promoting national economic interests, and reducing reliance on foreign economic actors. Governments that adopt economic nationalist approaches may support trade protection measures, encourage domestic production, and regulate foreign investment in sectors considered important for national development. The growing influence of populism and economic nationalism has opened new discussions about the future direction of the global economy. Scholars and policymakers are increasingly examining how these trends may affect international trade, global supply chains, and economic cooperation among countries.

### 6.1.2 Populism: Causes and Consequences

Populism generally refers to a political approach in which leaders claim to represent the interests of ordinary people against what they describe as powerful political or economic elites. Populist movements often argue that existing institutions do not adequately reflect the will of the people. As a result, populist leaders present themselves as defenders of popular interests and critics of established political systems. Populism can appear in different ideological forms, but it commonly emphasises national sovereignty, protection of domestic interests, and criticism of global institutions. Because of these features, populism has become closely connected with debates about globalisation, economic policy, and democratic governance.

SGOU

The rise of populism in many countries is often connected to economic, political, and social changes linked with globalisation. Although globalisation has contributed to economic growth and technological progress, its benefits have not been experienced equally by all groups in society. While some individuals and industries have gained new opportunities from global markets, others have faced economic difficulties and uncertainty. One important factor behind the rise of populism is *economic inequality*. In several advanced economies, differences in income and wealth have increased during the past few decades. Some groups have benefited from globalisation and technological development, but others have faced declining employment opportunities or stagnant wages. Workers in manufacturing sectors have been particularly affected because many companies moved production to countries where labour costs are lower.

Economist *Joseph Stiglitz* has argued that globalisation has often been guided by policies that favour large financial institutions and multinational corporations. According to Stiglitz, when governments fail to address growing inequality or protect vulnerable groups, public dissatisfaction may increase. This dissatisfaction can create conditions in which populist political movements gain greater support. Another factor that contributes to populism is *employment insecurity*. Technological change, automation, and increasing international competition have altered labour markets in many countries. Workers who experience job losses or uncertain employment conditions may become more open to political messages that criticise globalisation and promise stronger protection for domestic industries.

Social and cultural changes have also influenced the growth of populism. In many societies, increased migration and demographic shifts have sparked debates about national identity and social cohesion. Populist leaders often attract support by focusing on issues related to immigration, national sovereignty, and the protection of cultural traditions. The growing support for populist movements worldwide has encouraged scholars to examine the relationship between globalisation and domestic political reactions.

One important explanation has been offered by the political economist *Dani* Rodrik, who argues that tensions exist between *global economic integration, national sovereignty,* and *democratic* politics. Rodrik explains this relationship through the concept known as the *political trilemma of the world economy.* According to this idea, it is difficult for countries simultaneously to maintain deep economic globalisation, preserve national policy independence, and sustain democratic political systems. When globalisation limits the ability of governments to respond to domestic economic concerns, political reactions may appear, sometimes in the form of populist movements.

Rodrik further explains that globalisation has advanced more quickly than the institutions needed to manage its social effects. Policies that encourage trade liberalisation, the free movement of capital, and technological change have created new economic opportunities. At the same time, these changes have created difficulties for certain regions and industries. Workers employed in sectors exposed to strong international competition may experience job losses or declining wages. Such economic pressures can create dissatisfaction among parts of the population. In these circumstances, populist leaders may gain support by promising to restore national control over economic policies and protect domestic industries.

*The economist Thomas Piketty* has also drawn attention to the growing concentration of wealth and rising income inequality in

SGOU

many advanced economies. In his study of long-term economic trends, Piketty argues that increasing inequality can weaken public confidence in economic institutions and political systems. When the benefits of economic growth appear to be enjoyed mainly by a small group, political movements that challenge established elites may gain wider support.

Political scientists have also examined the ideological aspects of populism. *Cas* Mudde, a leading scholar in this field, describes populism as a thin-centred ideology. According to Mudde, populist politics presents society as divided between two groups: the ordinary people and a corrupt elite. Populist leaders often claim to represent the interests of the people while criticising established political institutions. These movements may also promote policies such as economic nationalism, cultural protection, or opposition to supranational organisations.

The rise of populism has significant consequences for the international political economy. Governments influenced by populist ideologies may question international trade agreements, challenge global institutions, and introduce economic policies that prioritise national interests. These developments can affect international economic cooperation and, at times, create tensions between countries. Recent political events provide clear examples of these trends. The United Kingdom's decision to leave the European Union, commonly referred to as Brexit, reflected intense debates about sovereignty, immigration, and economic policy. Similarly, discussions about trade policies in several major economies have revealed increasing tensions between globalisation and domestic economic concerns. Scholarly explanations suggest that populism should not be viewed merely as a short-term political phenomenon; instead, it reflects deeper economic and political changes occurring within the global political economy.

### 6.1.3 Economic Nationalism and Globalisation

Economic nationalism refers to economic policies that prioritise the interests of the national economy over extensive global economic integration. While globalisation encourages the cross-border movement of goods, capital, and services, economic nationalism focuses more on strengthening domestic production, maintaining national control over key industries, and protecting domestic employment. Generally, economic nationalist approaches emphasise safeguarding domestic industries, fostering national economic self-reliance, and retaining control over vital economic sectors. Governments adopting this approach may support domestic production, regulate foreign investment in strategic areas, and implement policies that reduce dependence on external economic actors.

Economic nationalism often appears alongside populist political movements, although the two are not identical. Populism primarily focuses on political representation and the relationship between ordinary citizens and political elites. Economic nationalism, in contrast, concentrates more directly on economic policies that advance national economic interests. Throughout history, many governments have adopted economic nationalist policies during periods of economic uncertainty or intense international competition. In such situations, states may introduce tariffs, subsidies, or regulatory measures to protect domestic industries from foreign competition. These policies are frequently presented as necessary steps to safeguard economic security and defend national interests.

Economic historian *Ha-Joon Chang* argues that many countries that are now economically advanced used protectionist policies during their early stages of development. According to Chang, countries

SGOU

such as the *United Kingdom* and the *United States* relied on tariffs and industrial policies to strengthen their domestic industries before later advocating for free trade internationally. This historical perspective suggests that economic nationalism has long been an integral part of national development strategies. Scholar *Robert Gilpin* also emphasised the relationship between markets and political authority in the global economy. According to Gilpin, governments support open markets when globalisation benefits their national interests. However, when domestic political pressures increase or economic challenges arise, governments may introduce protective policies to support domestic industries.

In recent years, economic nationalism has once again gained attention in several major economies. Some governments have introduced trade restrictions, supported domestic manufacturing, and more carefully examined foreign investments in sectors considered strategically important, such as technology and infrastructure. The trade tensions between the *United States and China* during the late 2010s provide a clear example of how economic nationalism can influence international economic relations. Disagreements over tariffs, technology transfers, and intellectual property rights reflected broader concerns about economic competition and technological leadership.

Recent global developments have further strengthened interest in economic nationalist policies. The disruptions to international production networks during the *COVID-19 pandemic* revealed the vulnerabilities associated with highly globalised supply chains. As a result, several governments introduced policies aimed at strengthening domestic manufacturing and reducing dependence on external suppliers. Some countries have, therefore, encouraged *reshoring* or *diversification of supply chains* in order to improve economic resilience. These developments reflect growing concerns about economic security, technological competition, and national control over strategic industries. These changes highlight the continuing tension between global economic integration and national political decision-making. The field of international political economy, therefore, examines how governments attempt to balance domestic economic priorities with the realities of an increasingly interconnected global economy.

### 6.1.4 Populism in Different Regions

The rise of populism has appeared in different ways in different parts of the world. In Europe, many populist political movements have focused on issues such as immigration, national sovereignty, and the authority of supranational institutions like the *European* Union. The *Brexit referendum in* 2016, in which the United Kingdom voted to leave the European Union, reflected wider public debates about economic independence, national decision-making, and democratic accountability. In the *United* States, populist political rhetoric has centred on trade policies, employment in manufacturing industries, and economic competition with other countries. Discussions about international trade agreements and the effects of globalisation have, therefore, played an important role in domestic political debates.

In parts of *Latin America,* populist movements have historically placed strong emphasis on social justice and the redistribution of resources. In these contexts, political leaders have focused on addressing economic inequality and expanding the role of the state in supporting disadvantaged groups. Scholars such as *Ernesto Laclau* have argued that populism can take different ideological forms depending on the social and political conditions in which it develops. In

SGOU

several other regions, including parts of *Asia and Eastern* Europe, populist politics has also appeared in different forms, sometimes linked to concerns about national identity, economic inequality, and political representation. These differences across regions show that populism cannot be explained by a single cause. Instead, it reflects a combination of economic changes, political institutions, and social conditions that vary from one country to another.

### 6.1.5 Globalisation, Deglobalisation, and the Future of the Global Economy

The growing influence of populism and economic nationalism has led some observers to suggest that the world economy may be entering a phase often described as 'deglobalisation'. Deglobalisation refers to a possible slowing down, or even partial reversal, of the strong economic integration that has connected countries through trade, investment, and financial flows over the past few decades. At the same time, many scholars believe that globalisation is not disappearing but is instead changing its form. Economist *Joseph Stiglitz* argues that globalisation needs to be managed more carefully so that its benefits are shared more fairly across societies. According to Stiglitz, stronger regulatory systems, better protection for workers, and economic policies that promote inclusion can help address the social concerns that have emerged alongside globalisation.

Political economist *Robert Gilpin* also explained that the global economic system develops through the relationship between market forces and political authority. In his view, governments generally support open markets and international economic integration when these processes serve national interests. However, when domestic political pressures increase or economic challenges arise, states may introduce policies that protect local industries or regulate international economic activities. Recent developments in global economic policy reflect this changing situation. Many governments continue to support international trade and foreign investment because they recognise their importance for economic growth. At the same time, governments are paying greater attention to issues such *as national economic security, technological independence,* and the *stability of supply* chains. These developments suggest that the global economy is not simply moving away from globalisation. Instead, it appears to be moving toward a more complex form of globalisation in which governments play a stronger role in shaping economic policies and guiding international economic relations.

SGOU

## Recap

- Populism refers to a political approach in which leaders claim to represent the interests of ordinary people against political or economic elites.
- The rise of populism is often linked to economic inequality, employment insecurity, and dissatisfaction with globalisation.
- Economic nationalism emphasises protecting domestic industries and promoting national economic interests.

- Governments adopting economic nationalist policies may introduce tariffs, subsidies, or restrictions on foreign investment.
- Scholars such as Dani Rodrik explain the rise of populism through tensions between globalisation, national sovereignty, and democratic politics.
- Joseph Stiglitz highlights how unequal distribution of globalisation's benefits can lead to public dissatisfaction.
- Populist movements appear in different forms across regions such as Europe, the United States, and Latin America.
- Political developments such as Brexit illustrate debates about national sovereignty and economic policy.
- Some scholars argue that current developments may signal a slowdown in globalisation, sometimes referred to as deglobalisation.
- Contemporary global economic policies increasingly attempt to balance international economic integration with domestic political demands.

## Objective Questions

1. What political concept describes leaders claiming to represent ordinary people against established elites?
2. What term refers to policies that prioritise domestic industries and national economic interests?
3. Which concept describes the tension between globalisation, democracy, and national sovereignty according to Dani Rodrik?
4. What term refers to the slowing down or reversal of global economic integration?
5. Which political development involved the United Kingdom's departure from the European Union?
6. What economic policy tool do governments use to protect domestic industries from foreign competition?
7. What global process promotes the movement of goods, capital, and services across national borders?
8. Which scholar highlighted that inequality generated by globalisation can lead to political dissatisfaction?

SGOU

9. What concept refers to a nation's authority to control its own economic and political decisions?

10. What term describes policies aimed at strengthening domestic production and reducing reliance on foreign economies?

## Answers

1. Populism
2. Economic Nationalism
3. Trilemma
4. Deglobalization
5. Brexit
6. Tariff
7. Globalization
8. Stiglitz
9. Sovereignty
10. Protectionism

## Assignments

1. Explain the concept of populism and examine the factors that have contributed to its rise in recent decades.
2. Discuss the relationship between globalization and economic nationalism in contemporary international political economy.
3. Analyse Dani Rodrik's political trilemma and its relevance for understanding populist political movements.
4. Examine the impact of populism on international trade and global economic governance.
5. Evaluate whether the current global economy is moving toward deglobalization or a new form of globalization.

SGOU

## Reference


1. Acharya, A. (2018). *Constructing global order: Agency and change in world politics*. Cambridge University Press.
2. Bhagwati, J. (2004). *In defense of globalization*. Oxford University Press.
3. Nayyar, D. (2013). *Catch up: Developing countries in the world economy*. Oxford University Press.
4. Panagariya, A. (2019). *Free trade and prosperity: How openness helps the developing countries grow richer and combat poverty*. Oxford University Press.
5. Subramanian, A. (2011). *Eclipse: Living in the shadow of China's economic dominance*. Peterson Institute for International Economics.


## Suggested Reading


1. Bhaduri, A. (2015). *Economic development and the political economy of globalization*. Routledge India.
2. Chandrasekhar, C. P., & Ghosh, J. (2019). *The market that failed: Neoliberal economic reforms in India*. LeftWord Books.
3. Kumar, N. (2008). *Internationalization of Indian enterprises: Patterns, strategies, ownership advantages, and implications*. UN University Press.
4. Narlikar, A. (2010). *New powers in the club: The challenges of global trade governance*. Oxford University Press.
5. Patnaik, P. (2016). *Global capitalism, neoliberalism, and the rise of economic nationalism*. Tulika Books.


SGOU

UNIT 2

# The Political Economy of Health

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the concept of the political economy of health and the relationship between health systems, economic development, and public policy
- analyse how global health governance institutions and international cooperation influence healthcare access and disease control across countries
- evaluate the causes and consequences of health inequality within and between countries in the context of economic and social development
- explore contemporary challenges in global health, including access to medicines, vaccine distribution, and the role of international organisations in addressing health disparities

## Prerequisite

Imagine a scenario where a disease rapidly spreads across multiple countries. Hospitals become overwhelmed, medicines grow scarce, and governments struggle to respond effectively. In some nations, people receive timely treatment and vaccinations, while in others, many individuals lack access to basic healthcare services. A student observing these disparities begins to ask crucial questions: Why do some countries possess robust healthcare systems while others do not? How do international organisations assist countries in managing health crises? Why do medicines and vaccines sometimes reach wealthier nations faster than poorer ones? These questions lead the student to understand that health is not merely a medical issue but also an economic and political one. The study of the political economy of health helps to explain how economic resources, public policies, and international cooperation influence health outcomes across societies. By examining these relationships, students can better comprehend the reasons for health inequalities and how global cooperation can help to address them.

SGOU

## Keywords

Global Health Governance, Health Inequality, Social Determinants of Health, Access to Medicines, Public Health Systems, Global Health Institutions, Vaccine Equity

## Discussion

### 6.2.1 Introduction

Health has progressively become a significant concern in the study of international political economy. Previously, this field primarily focused on areas such as trade, finance, and economic development. Over time, however, global developments have demonstrated that health systems, public health policies, and the availability of medical resources are intrinsically linked with economic progress, international cooperation, and the functioning of global governance. As countries become more interconnected through economic and social interactions, health issues have begun to influence many aspects of international economic relations.

The COVID-19 pandemic unequivocally demonstrated how a health crisis can swiftly impact the global economy. As the virus spread across countries, it disrupted production activities, international trade, labour markets, and financial systems in many parts of the world. Governments responded by introducing measures such as lockdowns, travel restrictions, and emergency health regulations to control the spread of the disease. Although these actions were necessary to protect public health, they also had significant economic effects, influencing employment levels, supply chains, and overall economic growth.

Scholars who study the *political economy of health* therefore examine how economic resources, political institutions, and international organisations influence the distribution of healthcare services and medical technologies. From this perspective, health outcomes are not solely determined by biological or medical conditions; they are also shaped by economic circumstances, government policies, and the level of cooperation among countries in responding to global health challenges.

### 6.2.2 Global Health Governance

Global health governance refers to the network of international institutions, policies, agreements, and cooperative efforts that aim to address health problems affecting people across different parts of the world. Many health challenges are not confined within national borders. Problems such as pandemics, infectious diseases, environmental health threats, and access to essential medicines often spread across countries. Due to this cross-border nature of health risks, effective responses typically require cooperation among national governments, international organisations, scientific communities, and civil society groups.

The study of global health governance focuses on how international institutions organise collective responses to health crises, and how political and economic factors influence the availability of healthcare services. Within the field of international political economy, health is now increasingly viewed as an important global concern. Health emergencies can disrupt economic activity, affect labour markets, and influence the stability of national and international economies.

SGOU

### 6.2.2.1 Historical Evolution of Global Health Cooperation

International cooperation in public health has a long history, dating back to the nineteenth century. One of the earliest examples was the series of *International Sanitary Conferences* held in Europe, beginning in 1851. These meetings were organised in response to the spread of *cholera*and other infectious diseases across national borders. Governments gradually realised that controlling such diseases could not be achieved by individual countries acting alone. Instead, it required cooperation among states and the adoption of common rules for quarantine measures and the monitoring of disease outbreaks.

Over time, these early cooperative efforts helped create more organised arrangements for addressing global health concerns. During the twentieth century, growing international connections through trade, migration, and transportation made cooperation in public health even more important. As the movement of people and goods increased across countries, the risk of diseases spreading from one region to another also became greater. These developments eventually led to the establishment of permanent international institutions responsible for coordinating global health policies and promoting cooperation in public health matters.

### 6.2.2.2 The Role of the World Health Organization

The *World Health Organization* (WHO) is considered the most important institution in the system of global health governance. It was established in 1948 as a specialised agency of the United Nations with the purpose of promoting cooperation among countries to improve health conditions across the world.The WHO performs several important functions in international public health. It provides technical guidance and support to governments, monitors the spread of diseases, assists countries in organising vaccination campaigns, and helps develop international health standards. The organisation also serves as a platform where countries can share information about health risks and coordinate their responses to emerging health threats.

One of the most significant achievements connected with the WHO was the worldwide effort to eliminate smallpox, which was officially declared eradicated in 1980. This campaign showed how coordinated international action could successfully address major public health challenges. Through large-scale vaccination programmes and cooperation among national governments, smallpox became the first infectious disease to be completely removed from the world.The WHO also continues to play an important role in identifying and responding to new health threats. The organisation has coordinated international responses to outbreaks such as *Severe Acute Respiratory Syndrome (SARS)*, *Ebola*, and more recently *COVID-19*, helping countries share information and strengthen their public health responses.

### 6.2.2.3 Other International Institutions in Global Health Governance

Although the World Health Organization (WHO) plays a central role in global health governance, several other international organisations also contribute to improving health conditions worldwide. Institutions such as the World Bank, the *United Nations Children's Fund* (UNICEF), and the *Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis* and *Malaria* support numerous health programmes, particularly in developing countries. These organisations provide financial backing and technical expertise to strengthen health services. Their efforts include supporting *vaccination campaigns, improving maternal and child healthcare, controlling the spread of major diseases, and developing health infrastructure* in resource-limited areas. The

SGOU

World Bank, in particular, has increasingly emphasised the importance of health for economic development. Investments in health systems help create healthier populations, which can improve labour productivity, increase life expectancy, and contribute to stronger human capital development within societies.

### 6.2.2.4 International Health Law and Global Cooperation

Global health governance is also closely linked to broader economic inequalities between countries. Wealthier nations typically possess stronger healthcare systems, advanced medical technologies, and greater financial resources for public health programmes. In contrast, many developing countries continue to face serious challenges such as limited healthcare infrastructure, shortages of trained medical personnel, and insufficient funding for health services.

Scholar *Paul Farmer* argued that many global health inequalities are closely connected with poverty and social exclusion. According to Farmer, diseases often spread more rapidly in communities that lack access to clean water, adequate nutrition, and basic healthcare facilities. Similarly, economist *Amartya Sen* has highlighted the importance of health as a central element of human development. Sen explains that health should not be viewed only as a medical concern but also as an issue of social justice and human capability. When people have access to proper healthcare, they are better able to live productive lives and participate fully in economic and social activities.

### 6.2.2.5 Global Health Governance in the COVID-19 Era

The *COVID-19 pandemic* became one of the most serious global health crises in modern history. It clearly demonstrated how quickly health emergencies can influence economic systems, global supply chains, and international trade. In response to the pandemic, governments worldwide introduced lockdowns, travel restrictions, and emergency health policies to limit the spread of the virus. While these measures were necessary to protect public health, they also produced significant economic consequences, including reduced economic activity and disruptions in labour markets.

The pandemic revealed both strengths and limitations in the existing system of global health governance. On the one hand, international scientific cooperation made it possible to develop vaccines in a relatively short period. Researchers and scientific institutions across different countries shared data and collaborated in producing medical solutions. On the other hand, the crisis also exposed serious inequalities in the global distribution of vaccines. Wealthier countries were able to secure large quantities of vaccines more quickly, while many developing countries faced delays in obtaining adequate supplies.

### 6.2.2.6 Intellectual Property and Access to Medicines

Another important issue in global health governance concerns the regulation of pharmaceutical products and intellectual property rights. International agreements under the *World Trade Organization* (WTO), particularly the *Agreement on Trade-Related Aspects of Intellectual Property Rights* (TRIPS), play a significant role in determining how medicines and vaccines are produced and distributed globally. Intellectual property protection is intended to encourage innovation by pharmaceutical companies and research institutions. However, these protections can also increase the cost of medicines and restrict access for people in low-income countries. During the COVID-19 pandemic, several governments and international organisations proposed

SGOU

temporary waivers of certain intellectual property protections to facilitate wider vaccine production in developing countries. These debates highlighted the continuing tension between encouraging pharmaceutical innovation and ensuring equitable access to essential medicines.

#### 6.2.2.7 Challenges in Global Health Governance

Despite existing international institutions and cooperative arrangements, global health governance still faces numerous challenges. Differences in national interests, economic resources, and political priorities can impede cooperation among countries. Another major challenge is the unequal global distribution of financial resources. Wealthier countries typically possess stronger healthcare systems and greater research capacity, whereas many developing countries struggle to finance even basic health services and infrastructure. Furthermore, global health governance now involves a multitude of actors. Governments, international organisations, private foundations, pharmaceutical companies, and non-governmental organisations all participate in global health initiatives. While the involvement of many actors can provide valuable resources and expertise, it can also complicate coordination and decision-making.

### 6.2.3 Health Inequality and Access

Health inequality refers to differences in health status, access to healthcare services, and life expectancy among individuals and groups within a population. These disparities often stem from variations in income levels, living standards, education, and access to medical facilities. In many regions globally, healthcare services are unevenly distributed, creating noticeable differences both between countries and within societies.

Health inequalities are not solely caused by biological or medical factors. They are strongly linked to economic conditions, public policies, and social environments. In the study of international political economy, health outcomes are therefore understood as being shaped by levels of economic development, political institutions, and systems of global governance. Countries with stronger economies typically have the capacity to invest greater resources in healthcare infrastructure, medical research, and disease prevention programmes. In contrast, countries with limited economic resources often struggle to provide adequate healthcare services for their populations.

#### 6.2.3.1 Historical Roots of Global Health Inequality

The unequal distribution of health resources across the world also has deep historical origins. During the colonial period, healthcare systems in many parts of Asia, Africa, and Latin America were developed primarily to support colonial administrative structures and economic activities. Colonial authorities often concentrated on controlling diseases that threatened trade routes, military personnel, or colonial labour forces, rather than establishing comprehensive public health systems for local communities. Randall Packard, a historian of global health, has noted that colonial medical policies frequently served economic and administrative priorities instead of addressing the wider health needs of society. As a result, many countries entered the post-colonial period with weak healthcare infrastructure and limited medical institutions. These historical circumstances continue to shape patterns of health inequality in the present global system.

#### 6.2.3.2 Health Inequality Between Developed and Developing Countries

One of the most visible expressions of

SGOU

health inequality appears in the differences between developed and developing countries. Wealthier nations typically possess advanced healthcare systems, modern medical technologies, and greater financial capacity to support public health programmes. Many high-income countries operate well-developed healthcare systems that provide broad access to medical services, preventative care, and specialised treatments. In contrast, many developing countries encounter serious difficulties such as limited healthcare infrastructure, shortages of trained healthcare professionals, and insufficient public health funding. Hospitals and specialised medical centres are often located primarily in large urban areas, leaving rural populations with limited access to healthcare services.

These conditions lead to major differences in health indicators among countries. Life expectancy in many developed countries frequently exceeds seventy-five or even eighty years, whereas in several low-income countries it remains significantly lower. Similarly, maternal mortality and child mortality rates are often higher in countries where healthcare systems are less developed. *The economist Amartya Sen* has emphasised that access to healthcare is closely connected to wider social and economic conditions. In his 'Capability Approach', mentioned in *'Development as* Freedom' (1999), Sen argued that health should be viewed as a key element of human capability. According to Sen, development should be understood as the expansion of people's opportunities to live healthy and productive lives. Investments in healthcare, education, and nutrition therefore play an essential role in enhancing human well-being.

### 6.2.3.3 Health Inequality Within Countries

Health inequality does not exist only between nations; large differences in health conditions can also be found within individual countries. Economic inequality, geographic location, and social status often influence access to healthcare services. People living in urban areas generally benefit from better hospitals, specialised medical facilities, and a greater number of healthcare professionals. In contrast, rural populations often face greater difficulties in obtaining medical treatment. Long travel distances, poor transportation systems, and shortages of healthcare workers can limit access to essential health services in rural areas.

Economic inequality also affects individuals' ability to obtain healthcare. Low-income households may struggle to afford medical treatment, necessary medicines, or diagnostic tests. In some situations, the cost of healthcare forces families to delay or avoid medical treatment, which can lead to more serious health problems. Public health scholar *Michael Marmot* has emphasised the importance of what he describes as the *social determinants of* health. These include conditions such as housing quality, employment opportunities, education, nutrition, and environmental safety. Marmot's research shows that individuals living in disadvantaged social conditions often experience poorer health outcomes and shorter life expectancy.

### 6.2.3.4 Poverty, Social Exclusion and Health

Scholar *Paul* Farmer, who carried out extensive research on global health inequality, argued that many health disparities are closely connected to poverty and social exclusion. Farmer introduced the concept of *structural violence* to explain how social and economic systems can create conditions that expose certain groups to greater health risks. According to Farmer, diseases tend to spread more easily in communities that lack access to clean water, proper sanitation, adequate nutrition, and healthcare services. From this perspective, addressing health

SGOU

inequality requires more than providing medical treatment; it also involves broader efforts to reduce poverty, improve living conditions, and strengthen social welfare policies.

### 6.2.3.5 Access to Medicines and Vaccines

Access to medicines represents another important aspect of health inequality. Advances in medical science and pharmaceutical research have greatly improved the treatment and prevention of many diseases; however, these benefits are not shared equally across all societies. The high cost of many medicines can restrict access for people living in low-income countries. Pharmaceutical companies invest large amounts of money in research and development, and intellectual property rules often allow them to charge higher prices for newly developed medicines. While these policies encourage innovation, they can also make essential medicines difficult to afford for poorer populations. Economist *Angus Deaton* has studied the connection between *economic inequality and health* outcomes. Deaton argues that improvements in health and life expectancy are closely related to economic development, education, and effective public policy. At the same time, unequal distribution of economic resources can create large differences in health outcomes within societies and across countries.

### 6.2.3.6 Case Studies in Global Health Inequality

***Case Study 1: HIV/AIDS and Global Access to Medicines***

The global response to the *HIV/AIDS epidemic* provides an important example of unequal access to medicines. During the early years of the epidemic in the 1990s, life-saving antiretroviral medicines were available in high-income countries but remained largely inaccessible in many developing countries because of their high price. International pressure from governments, public health organisations, and civil society groups eventually led to programmes aimed at lowering drug prices and expanding treatment access. Global partnerships such as the *Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria* played an important role in increasing the availability of HIV treatment in developing countries.

***Case Study 2: COVID-19 Vaccine Inequality***

The worldwide distribution of *COVID-19 vaccines* highlighted significant inequalities in access to medical resources. Wealthier countries secured large quantities of vaccines through advance purchase agreements with pharmaceutical companies, while many developing countries faced delays in obtaining sufficient supplies. To address this, international organisations created initiatives such as COVAX, which aimed to provide vaccines to lower-income countries. Despite these efforts, vaccine distribution during the pandemic demonstrated the continuing challenges of achieving equitable global access to medical technologies.

***Case Study 3: India's Vaccine Diplomacy***

During the COVID-19 pandemic, India played a crucial role in supplying vaccines to numerous developing countries through initiatives often described as vaccine diplomacy. India's pharmaceutical industry, one of the world's largest producers of generic medicines, supplied vaccines to countries across Asia, Africa, and Latin America. This example illustrates how developing countries can contribute to improving global access to medicines through technological capacity and international cooperation.

SGOU

### 6.2.3.7 International Efforts to Reduce Health Inequality

International organisations have developed several initiatives aimed at reducing global health inequalities. Programmes supported by the *World Health Organization,* UNICEF, and the *Global Fund to Fight AIDS, Tuberculosis and Malaria* focus on vaccination campaigns, maternal and child health services, and disease prevention strategies. The *United Nations Sustainable Development Goals (SDGs)* also underscore the importance of improving global health. *SDG 3,* which focuses on ensuring healthy lives and promoting well-being for all, emphasises the need for stronger healthcare systems and better access to essential medicines.

## 6.2.4 Conclusion

Despite significant progress in medical science and public health, health inequalities remain a serious challenge within the global system. Disparities in income levels, healthcare infrastructure, and access to medical technologies continue to influence health outcomes across societies. The study of health inequality within international political economy therefore examines how economic resources, political institutions, and global governance systems shape access to healthcare. Scholars in this field analyse how international trade agreements, pharmaceutical regulations, and development policies influence global health outcomes. Addressing health inequality requires coordinated action at both national and international levels. Governments must invest in healthcare systems, improve social conditions, and strengthen public health institutions. Concurrently, international cooperation remains essential to ensure that medical innovations and healthcare resources are distributed more equitably worldwide.

SGOU

# Recap

- Health inequality refers to disparities in health conditions, healthcare access, and life expectancy among individuals and populations.
- Economic development plays a crucial role in shaping the strength of national healthcare systems.
- Historical factors, such as colonialism, have influenced the unequal distribution of health infrastructure across regions.
- Global health governance involves international institutions that coordinate responses to health challenges affecting multiple countries.
- Organisations such as the World Health Organization, UNICEF, and the Global Fund support global health programmes.
- Social determinants, such as income, education, housing, and nutrition, strongly influence health outcomes.
- Poverty and social exclusion can increase vulnerability to disease and limit access to healthcare services.
- Access to medicines and vaccines remains a significant challenge in global health governance.

- International cooperation has played a significant role in addressing major health crises such as HIV/AIDS and COVID-19.
- Understanding the political economy of health helps policymakers design strategies to reduce health inequalities and improve global health outcomes.

## Objective Questions

1. Which concept refers to differences in health outcomes among populations caused by social and economic conditions?
2. Which international organisation plays a central role in coordinating global health policies?
3. Which approach, developed by Amartya Sen, emphasises human capabilities, including health?
4. Which global initiative was created to improve access to vaccines during the COVID-19 pandemic?
5. Which scholar introduced the concept of structural violence in global health studies?
6. Which international fund supports programmes against AIDS, tuberculosis, and malaria?
7. Which global development framework includes a goal focused on ensuring healthy lives and well-being?
8. Which factor refers to social and economic conditions that influence health outcomes?
9. Which global epidemic highlighted inequality in access to antiretroviral medicines?
10. Which economic indicator is commonly used to measure the average expected lifespan in a population?

SGOU

## Answers

1. Health inequality
2. World Health Organization
3. Capability approach
4. COVAX
5. Farmer
6. Global Fund
7. Sustainable Development Goals
8. Social determinants
9. HIV/AIDS
10. Life expectancy

## Assignments

1. Explain the concept of the political economy of health and discuss its importance in understanding global health challenges.
2. Examine the historical and economic factors that contribute to health inequality between developed and developing countries.
3. Discuss the role of international organisations in global health governance, with suitable examples.
4. Analyse how social determinants such as poverty, education, and living conditions influence health outcomes.
5. Evaluate the challenges of ensuring equitable access to medicines and vaccines in the global health system.

SGOU

## Reference


1. Sen, A. (1999). *Development as freedom*. Oxford University Press.
2. Drèze, J., & Sen, A. (2013). *An uncertain glory: India and its contradictions*. Princeton University Press.
3. Nanda, P., & Mohanan, M. (2021). *Health systems in India: Challenges and opportunities*. Oxford University Press.
4. Rao, M. G. (2017). *Health economics and policy in India*. Oxford University Press.
5. Subramanian, S. V., & Deaton, A. (2011). Health, poverty and economic development in India. *Economic and Political Weekly*, 46(12).


## Suggested Reading


1. Banerjee, A. V., & Duflo, E. (2019). *Good economics for hard times*. PublicAffairs.
2. Drèze, J., & Sen, A. (2002). *India: Development and participation*. Oxford University Press.
3. Gupta, I., & Berman, P. (2010). *Health systems in India*. Oxford University Press.
4. Reddy, K. S. (2011). *India's public health systems*. Oxford University Press.
5. Sengupta, A., & Nundy, S. (2005). The private health sector in India. *British Medical Journal*, 331.


SGOU

UNIT 3

# The Future of Work

## Learning Outcomes

Upon completion of this unit, the learner will be able to:

- understand the concept of the future of work and the role of automation, artificial intelligence, and technological change in shaping contemporary labour markets
- analyse the impact of automation and digital technologies on employment patterns, job displacement, skill requirements, and global economic structures
- evaluate the effectiveness of various policy responses adopted by governments and international organisations to address emerging labour market challenges.
- explore the broader implications of technological transformation for workers, societies, and the global political economy in the twenty-first century

## Prerequisite

Ravi, a young graduate from a small town, begins his first job in a manufacturing company. During his initial months, he observes that many machines in the factory perform tasks that once required large numbers of workers. Some employees attend training sessions to learn how to operate advanced digital equipment, while others worry about losing their jobs. Curious about these changes, Ravi starts reading about automation, artificial intelligence and the future of employment. He realises that technological progress is transforming industries across the world, creating new opportunities but also raising important challenges for workers and governments. Ravi also learns that policymakers and international organisations are developing strategies such as skill development programmes, labour regulations and social protection systems to respond to these changes. Understanding these developments becomes essential for anyone who wishes to comprehend how technological innovation is reshaping work and the global economy.

SGOU

## Keywords

Automation, Artificial Intelligence, Job Displacement, Skill Development, Gig Economy, Labour Market Transformation, Social Protection

## Discussion

### 6.3.1 Introduction

The way people work has always changed in line with developments in technology and shifts in the economy. At different points in history, changes in production methods have influenced the kinds of jobs people do, the skills they need and the way labour markets function. In today's world, new technologies such as automation, artificial intelligence, robotics and digital systems are again changing how work is organised across the global economy. These changes have drawn the attention of economists, political scientists and sociologists who are trying to understand how new technologies may influence employment and the conditions under which people work.

From the perspective of International Political Economy (IPE), the idea of the "future of work" goes beyond technological progress alone. It also involves the wider political and economic forces that shape labour markets across countries. Technological change takes place within a global system of trade, production networks and international movement of capital. Because of this, the effects of automation and digital technologies are not the same everywhere. Different countries, industries and groups of workers experience these changes in different ways.

Scholars studying these developments usually point to two important aspects of technological change. On the one hand, new technologies have helped increase productivity, supported economic growth and opened up new types of employment. On the other hand, technological change can also disturb existing labour markets by replacing certain kinds of jobs and increasing differences in income and opportunities among workers. To understand the future of work clearly, it is necessary to look at both historical developments and present technological changes. By studying earlier technological shifts together with current advances in automation and artificial intelligence, scholars try to understand the possible opportunities and challenges that may shape labour markets in the coming years.

### 6.3.2 Historical Evolution of Work and Technological Transformation

The nature of work has gradually transformed as societies have developed new technologies and economic systems. At different stages of history, changes in production methods have influenced how work is organised and how people earn their living. Early societies depended mainly on agriculture, while later periods saw the growth of industries and factories. More recently, digital technologies and automation have begun to shape new forms of work. These developments have affected employment patterns, skill requirements, and the structure of labour markets. Examining these historical

SGOU

changes helps us understand how technology has influenced the organisation of work over time. It also provides a useful background for understanding current discussions about automation, technological change, and the future of employment.

### 6.3.2.1 Work in Pre-Industrial Societies

Before the rise of industrial capitalism, most work took place in societies that depended largely on agriculture. In these pre-industrial economies, people mainly relied on subsistence farming, small craft production, and limited local trade for their livelihood. Work was usually organised within families or small workshops where artisans produced goods using simple tools and traditional skills. Economic activities were closely connected with community life, and production often followed local customs and social arrangements. In most places, households played an important role in organising labour and managing production.

During this period, technological change happened slowly. New developments usually appeared as small improvements in farming tools, irrigation practices, or craft techniques used by artisans. Because these changes were gradual and spread slowly from one region to another, the general pattern of employment remained almost the same for long periods. A large part of the population continued to work in agriculture, while others were engaged in small-scale crafts or local trade. As a result, the structure of employment remained fairly stable across generations.

### 6.3.2.2 The Industrial Revolution and the Transformation of Labour

The Industrial Revolution, which began in Britain in the late eighteenth century, marked a major turning point in the history of work. During this period, new machines and production methods were introduced that changed the way goods were manufactured. Inventions such as the spinning jenny, the power loom, and the steam engine made it possible to produce goods more quickly and in much larger quantities than before. These technologies greatly increased productivity and allowed industries to expand their output. The spread of mechanised production brought important changes in employment patterns. As industries grew, many workers gradually moved away from farming and began to work in factories. This shift led to the growth of towns and cities centred around industrial activities. Large factories began to replace the small workshops that had earlier been the main centres of production. At the same time, wage labour became the common form of employment, with workers receiving wages in return for their labour.

Several classical political economists attempted to explain these changes. *Adam Smith* highlighted the importance of the division of labour in improving efficiency and increasing productivity in manufacturing. By dividing production into smaller tasks, workers could specialise in particular activities and produce goods more efficiently. *David Ricardo* also examined the effects of technological progress and industrial expansion on wages, profits, and the distribution of income within capitalist economies. However, the introduction of *machines* also created fears among workers. Many believed that machines would reduce the need for human labour and eliminate their jobs. These concerns became visible in the early nineteenth century with the emergence of the *Luddite movement* in Britain. Groups of textile workers protested against the use of machines by damaging factory equipment that they believed threatened their livelihoods. These protests demonstrated that technological change could create uncertainty and conflict within society. The concerns expressed by workers during this period reflected a broader fear that new

SGOU

technologies might lead to job losses. In later years, economists began to describe this situation as technological unemployment, referring to the loss of jobs caused by the use of machines and labour-saving technologies.

### 6.3.2.3 Marxist Perspectives on Technological Change

The relationship between technology and labour was a significant concern in the writings of *Karl* Marx. In his study of capitalist production, Marx explained that technological development plays a major role in increasing productivity, but it also alters the relationship between workers and employers. Marx observed that businesses under capitalism typically introduce new technologies to make production more efficient and reduce labour costs. When machines and improved production methods are utilised, goods can be produced faster and at a lower cost. This helps business owners compete more effectively in the market and increase their profits.

At the same time, Marx pointed out that the use of machines could create difficulties for workers. When machines replace certain tasks previously carried out by people, some workers may lose their jobs. Marx described this situation using the idea of a *reserve army of* labour. This refers to a group of unemployed or underemployed workers who remain available for work. According to Marx, the presence of this large group of workers seeking employment can place pressure on wages, as employers may find it easier to replace workers who demand better pay or conditions.

In Marx's view, technological progress within capitalist economies therefore produces two different outcomes. On the one hand, it increases society's ability to produce goods and expand economic activity. On the other hand, it may also widen economic inequality and weaken the position of workers in the labour market. Even though Marx wrote in the nineteenth century, many scholars today continue to refer to his ideas when discussing the effects of modern technologies such as automation and digital systems on employment and labour relations.

### 6.3.2.4 Technological Change in the Twentieth Century

The twentieth century saw several phases of technological change that reshaped labour markets in many parts of the world. In the early decades of the century, the growing use of electricity, the spread of assembly line production, and the rapid development of industries such as automobile manufacturing brought major changes to industrial production. These developments improved the efficiency of factories and allowed goods to be produced in much larger quantities than before.

One of the most influential developments of this period was the introduction of the *assembly line* in automobile factories by *Henry Ford*. Under this system, the production process was divided into a series of smaller, specialised tasks. Each worker performed a particular task as the product moved along the production line. This method greatly increased the speed of production and helped industries produce goods more efficiently. At the same time, many tasks became simpler, which reduced the need for highly skilled workers in some areas of manufacturing. In the later part of the twentieth century, further changes took place with the spread of computers and information technology. Businesses began to use computer systems to handle many administrative and office-related activities. Tasks such as *data processing, accounting, record keeping,* and*inventory management* increasingly relied on digital technologies, which helped firms manage their operations more efficiently.

SGOU

Although many people feared that these technological developments would eliminate large numbers of jobs, employment continued to grow in many sectors throughout much of the twentieth century. Economic historian *David Autor* has pointed out that technological progress over the past two centuries has not eliminated the need for human labour. Instead, it has changed the kinds of tasks that workers perform. According to Autor, new technologies usually replace routine activities that can be easily automated, while also creating new kinds of jobs that require different skills. The experience of the twentieth century therefore suggests that technological change generally leads to both job loss in some sectors and the creation of new employment opportunities in others, rather than causing a lasting decline in overall employment.

## 6.3.3 Automation and Job Displacement

Automation refers to the use of machines, computer programmes, and digital technologies to carry out tasks that were earlier performed by human workers. In modern economies, automation includes different types of technologies such as industrial robots used in factories, systems based on artificial intelligence, machine learning tools, and automated systems used in areas like storage, transportation, and logistics. The role of automation has become more important in the twenty-first century as computer technology and data processing have improved rapidly. Modern artificial intelligence systems can process large amounts of information, recognise patterns, and perform certain analytical tasks that were earlier done only by people. Because of these developments, automation is no longer limited to physical or manual work. It is also influencing many forms of work that involve handling information, analysing data, and making decisions. As a result, automation is gradually affecting a wide range of occupations in different sectors of the economy.

### 6.3.3.1 Scholarly Debates on Automation and Employment

The possibility that automation may lead to large-scale unemployment has been widely discussed among scholars and researchers. One of the most influential studies on this issue was conducted by *Carl Benedikt Frey* and *Michael Osborne* at the *University of Oxford.* In their widely discussed study on employment patterns, Frey and Osborne examined how advances in computer technology could affect different types of jobs. Their analysis suggested that nearly 47 per cent of jobs in the United States might face a high risk of automation as computer systems and automated technologies continue to develop. The findings of this study attracted considerable public attention and raised concerns that technological progress might lead to large-scale job losses in the future.

However, many other scholars have advised caution in interpreting such predictions. Economists pointed out that most occupations include several different tasks, and many of these tasks cannot easily be performed by machines. For this reason, technological change often modifies the nature of work rather than completely eliminating entire occupations. Research on artificial intelligence and employment patterns shows that automation mainly replaces routine and repetitive activities that follow fixed procedures. At the same time, it tends to increase the demand for workers who are able to carry out tasks that require creativity, problem-solving ability, and interaction with others. This perspective suggests that the future of work may involve greater cooperation between *humans and* machines, where technology supports human workers rather than completely replacing them.

SGOU

### 6.3.3.2 Automation, Productivity, and Economic Growth

Another important part of the discussion on automation relates to its effect on productivity and economic growth. Many economists describe artificial intelligence as a *general-purpose* technology, similar to earlier innovations such as electricity or the steam engine. These kinds of technologies have the ability to influence many different sectors of the economy and bring wide changes in the way production takes place. Research by international organisations, including the *Organisation for Economic Co-operation and Development* (OECD), suggests that artificial intelligence can help improve productivity by making production processes more efficient and by supporting new ideas and innovations. When businesses use advanced technologies, they are often able to organise production better and develop new goods and services.

Higher productivity can reduce the cost of producing goods, which may make products more affordable for consumers. It can also encourage greater demand and lead to the growth of economic activity. In some cases, technological improvements also contribute to the development of new industries and employment opportunities. From this point of view, technological progress may bring long-term benefits to the economy, even though it may create temporary changes or adjustments in labour markets.

### 6.3.3.3 The Risk of Job Displacement

Even though technological progress brings many advantages, automation can also create difficulties for workers whose jobs are directly affected by new technologies. When machines and automated systems begin to perform tasks previously carried out by people, certain types of jobs may gradually disappear. Studies across different industries show that workers engaged in low-skilled and routine work are more likely to face this risk.

Research on artificial intelligence and employment patterns indicates that technological replacement usually occurs faster in sectors where work involves repetitive and predictable tasks. Such tasks can often be carried out more easily by machines or computer-based systems. Examples include *manufacturing assembly work, data entry and clerical tasks, basic accounting operations, and retail checkout services.* When these tasks become automated, workers employed in these roles may need to shift to other types of jobs. As a result, automation can bring about noticeable changes in labour markets, requiring workers to learn new skills and move into different occupations.

### 6.3.3.4 Structural Change in Labour Markets

Automation contributes to what economists describe as *structural transformation,* meaning that the pattern of employment changes across different sectors of the economy. This type of change has occurred several times throughout history. For example, in the United States during the twentieth century, employment in agriculture declined sharply as farming became more mechanised and productive. During the same period, employment increased in manufacturing industries and later in service sectors. A similar pattern may emerge in the current period of technological change. Automation may reduce employment in certain industries while creating new opportunities in other sectors. These developments highlight an important feature of technological progress: while new technologies may eliminate some jobs, they often create new kinds of work that did not exist previously.

### 6.3.3.5 Automation, Globalisation, and International Political Economy

The effects of automation cannot be understood solely by examining labour markets within individual countries. In

SGOU

today's global economy, technological change is closely connected with international trade, global production networks, and the activities of multinational companies. For example, multinational firms often introduce automated technologies to remain competitive in global markets. Automation may also influence decisions about where companies choose to invest and produce goods. If machines reduce the importance of low-cost labour in manufacturing, firms may begin to reconsider the need to shift production to low-wage countries.

Some scholars therefore suggest that automation could alter the global pattern of manufacturing by reducing the advantage of cheap labour in certain regions. At the same time, developing countries face significant challenges in adjusting to these changes. Many of these economies have traditionally depended on labour-intensive manufacturing as a pathway to industrial growth. Rapid technological change may require them to adopt new approaches for economic development.

### 6.3.3.6 Emerging Forms of Work

Technological change is also creating new forms of employment that differ from traditional, long-term wage jobs. The growth of digital platforms has encouraged the expansion of what is commonly called the *gig* economy, where individuals perform short-term tasks or freelance work through online platforms. Examples include *ride-sharing services, food delivery platforms,* and *freelance digital work* carried out through online marketplaces. These types of employment can provide flexibility and new opportunities to earn income, especially for people who prefer independent work arrangements. At the same time, such work arrangements also raise certain concerns. Workers in the gig economy may face uncertainty about *job security, steady* income, and *access to social* protection. Scholars who study *digital platform economies* suggest that the future of work will likely include a combination of traditional employment, *platform-based* work, and *remote work* supported by modern communication technologies.

### 6.3.3.7 Emerging Structures of Global Capital and the Digital Economy

The changes taking place in the global economy are not limited to developments in technology and employment. Technology has also changed the way capital is managed, invested, and used to generate profits in different countries. Production, finance, data, digital platforms, and technological infrastructure are now closely connected in many parts of the world economy. As a result, new forms of capitalism have developed in which control over digital networks, financial resources, information, and technology can provide considerable economic power. These developments are important for understanding how the global political economy is changing and what these changes may mean for the future.

One important development is the growth of *platform capitalism*. Platform capitalism describes an economic system in which digital platforms bring together producers, consumers, workers, advertisers, and service providers. Large digital companies can organise economic activities across countries through online platforms without having a large physical establishment in every country where they operate. Online shopping platforms, search engines, social media networks, food delivery applications, ride-sharing services, and other digital services have therefore become important parts of the global economy. These companies do more than provide digital services. They can influence what consumers buy, decide how businesses reach customers, collect information about users, and set many of

SGOU

the conditions under which businesses and workers use their platforms.

One of the main sources of power for digital platforms is *data***.** Every day, people create data through online purchases, internet searches, social media posts, mobile applications, location services, and other digital activities. Companies collect and analyse this information to understand what consumers want, improve their services, develop new products, place targeted advertisements, and compete with other companies. Data has therefore become an an important economic resource. Companies that collect and control large amounts of useful data may gain an advantage over their competitors. At the same time, the use of personal and commercial data has created several political and legal concerns. Questions have emerged about privacy, ownership of data, taxation, market competition, and control over information. Governments must therefore regulate digital companies while also allowing technological development and innovation to continue.

The growth of digital platforms has transformed how companies organise work. Platform companies utilise digital applications to connect workers with customers and often employ computer-based systems to assign tasks, calculate payments, monitor work, and assess performance. This has fuelled the expansion of the *gig economy*. Examples of this work model include ride-sharing, food delivery, online freelancing, and home-service applications. While such platforms can offer flexible working arrangements and create additional income opportunities, many workers face uncertainty regarding wages, job security, employment status, social protection, and labour rights. A worker may regularly provide services through a platform yet not receive the same protections as a traditional employee. The rise of platform work therefore demonstrates how technological change is reshaping the relationship between employers and workers.

Another significant development is *financialised capitalism*. Financialisation refers to the increasing prominence of financial markets, banks, investment funds, and financial interests within an economy. Previously, financial institutions primarily supported production through loans and investment. Today, financial considerations can exert a much greater influence on business decisions. Companies may prioritise shareholder returns, share prices, profits from financial investments, and expectations within financial markets when allocating resources. Consequently, large banks, investment funds, asset management companies, and other financial institutions can influence decisions made by businesses and, in some instances, governments.

Financialisation is particularly crucial for International Political Economy due to the rapid cross-border movement of financial capital. Governments may need to consider the reaction of international investors when making decisions about taxation, interest rates, government spending, financial regulation, or other economic policies. While international investment can provide valuable capital for economic development and business expansion, substantial amounts of capital can also exit a country quickly if investors lose confidence. Sudden capital outflows can pressure the national currency, reduce foreign exchange availability, create financial uncertainty, and contribute to balance of payments problems. The growing role of global finance thus presents an ongoing challenge for governments seeking to maintain control over their domestic economic policies.

The development of *digital infrastructure* has amplified the importance of these changes. Data centres, cloud computing facilities, telecommunications networks,

SGOU

semiconductor factories, digital payment systems, and undersea communication cables now underpin many vital economic activities. International trade, banking, financial transactions, online services, business communication, and numerous everyday activities rely on these systems. A failure or disruption in such infrastructure can impact businesses and consumers across multiple countries. For this reason, control over digital infrastructure has become both an economic and a strategic concern. Governments are increasingly focusing on semiconductor production, telecommunications networks, cybersecurity, data storage, and the management of digital systems, considering these areas crucial for national economic security.

*Artificial intelligence* is bringing about another major change to the global economy. AI systems can process large amounts of information, perform certain tasks automatically, support human decisions, and increase productivity in many sectors. Businesses are already using AI in areas such as manufacturing, banking, transport, marketing, education, healthcare, and customer services. However, advanced AI requires significant computing power, high-quality data, specialised knowledge, skilled workers, and suitable technological infrastructure. These resources are not equally available across the world. A relatively small number of countries and large technology companies have access to many of the resources needed to develop advanced AI systems, raising concerns about the concentration of economic and technological power.

The spread of AI may also exacerbate existing disparities between countries and social groups. Countries with stronger technological capabilities may gain advantages in production, trade, defence, finance, and other areas. Large technology companies with access to computing resources and extensive datasets may also strengthen their position in global markets. Simultaneously, workers whose tasks can be automated may face changes in employment opportunities and working conditions. AI is therefore not simply a question of new technology; it also raises questions about employment, economic competition, industrial policy, education, skills, and the distribution of wealth and power.

Governments are increasingly responding to these developments through new policies. Many countries are investing in semiconductor production, digital infrastructure, research, computing facilities, and AI development. They are also considering new rules relating to data protection, digital competition, cybersecurity, and the use of artificial intelligence. These policies demonstrate that technology has become an important part of economic policy and international competition. Countries that develop strong technological capabilities may gain greater influence in the global economy, while countries that depend heavily on foreign technology may face greater economic and strategic dependence.

These developments show that the future global economy will depend on more than traditional forms of capital such as factories, machines, land, and natural resources. Financial assets, digital platforms, data, technological knowledge, computing systems, and communication networks have also become valuable economic resources. Firms and states that control these resources can gain important economic and political advantages. A company that controls a major digital platform, for example, can influence how consumers and businesses interact in the market. Similarly, countries with strong financial and technological capabilities can exercise greater influence over international economic relations. At the same time, the concentration of these resources can raise concerns about inequality,

SGOU

market competition, regulation, employment, labour rights, and the ability of governments to make independent economic decisions.

*Platform capitalism, financialisation, data-driven business models, **and** digital infrastructure* are therefore changing the way the global economy works. Technology has changed not only how goods and services are produced and exchanged but also how companies organise their activities, how workers find employment, and how capital moves across countries. Economic power is increasingly linked with control over data, digital platforms, financial resources, technological knowledge, and infrastructure.

Governments and international institutions now face the task of responding to these changes. They need to address issues such as taxation, data protection, market competition, labour rights, cybersecurity, technological dependence, and economic inequality, while also creating conditions for innovation and investment. The choices made in these areas will influence the distribution of economic power and determine how governments, companies, workers, and consumers participate in the changing global economy. These developments have consequently become an important part of understanding the changing structure of the international political economy.

## 6.3.4 Policy Responses to Future Labour Market Trends

The changes taking place in labour markets because of automation and digital technologies create important challenges for governments, businesses, and international organisations. Technological developments can increase productivity and contribute to economic growth, but they can also disrupt existing patterns of employment and widen social and economic inequalities. For this reason, policymakers need to develop strategies that allow societies to benefit from technological progress while reducing its negative effects on workers and communities.

Scholars in political economy point out that technological change should not be seen only as a technical process. It is also shaped by political decisions and institutional arrangements. Economist *Dani Rodrik* explains that the effect of technology on employment depends greatly on the policies and institutions that guide how new technologies are introduced and used in an economy. In other words, the future of work is not determined by technology alone. It is also shaped by the choices made by governments, institutions, and societies. Because of this, policy responses to the future of work usually focus on several important areas. These include improvements in education systems, programmes for skill development, labour market regulations, social protection measures, and cooperation between countries.

### 6.3.4.1 Education and Lifelong Learning

One of the most widely discussed responses to technological change is the strengthening of education systems and the promotion of lifelong learning. As automation begins to replace routine tasks, the demand for workers with higher and more advanced skills is increasing. Modern labour markets require individuals who have not only technical knowledge but also the ability to think analytically, solve problems, and adjust to changing work conditions. Economists who study labour markets often highlight the importance of *human capital* in shaping economic outcomes. Human capital refers to the knowledge, skills, and abilities that individuals gain through education, training, and experience. Economist *Gary Becker* emphasised that investment in human capital is essential for improving productivity and supporting economic growth.

SGOU

In a rapidly changing technological environment, education systems need to adjust to new realities. Traditional models of education, which focus mainly on schooling in the early years of life, may no longer suffice. Many scholars, therefore, stress the importance of lifelong learning, where individuals continue to develop new skills throughout their working lives. In response, governments in many countries have introduced policies that promote lifelong learning. These include online education programmes, vocational training opportunities, and cooperation between educational institutions and industries. Such measures help workers adapt to technological changes and remain employable in evolving labour markets.

### 6.3.4.2 Reskilling and Upskilling the Workforce

Closely connected with education reform is the growing importance of *reskilling and upskilling programmes*. Reskilling refers to training workers so that they can transition into new types of jobs, while upskilling involves enhancing the abilities of workers so that they can perform more advanced tasks in their current occupations. The importance of reskilling has been highlighted in many studies on technological change. Research by the *World Economic Forum* indicates that a large proportion of the workforce will need to acquire new skills to remain competitive as automation spreads across industries.

Economists *Erik Brynjolfsson* and *Andrew McAfee*, in their book *The Second Machine Age*, explain that digital technologies are transforming economic activity at a very rapid pace. They argue that societies will benefit from technological progress only if institutions can support skill development and help workers adjust to new forms of work. Because of these developments, many governments have introduced national skill development strategies. These programmes often focus on training workers in areas such as digital technologies, data analysis, artificial intelligence, and other emerging fields. At the same time, businesses themselves are investing more in training programmes for their employees so that they can continue to work effectively in technologically advanced workplaces.

### 6.3.4.3 Labour Market Regulation in the Digital Economy

Technological developments have also created new types of employment that challenge existing labour laws and regulations. The growth of digital platforms and gig economy work has raised important questions about the legal status of workers and the protection of labour rights. In traditional labour markets, employment relationships are usually based on long-term contracts between employers and employees. However, platform-based work involves short-term arrangements where workers function as independent contractors rather than regular employees.

This shift has created concerns about job security, income stability, and access to social benefits. Scholar *Guy Standing* has argued that the growth of insecure forms of work has created what he calls the *precariat*, a group of workers who face unstable employment and limited economic security. In response to these developments, governments in several countries have begun reviewing labour laws to address the changing nature of work in the digital economy. Policy discussions frequently focus on issues such as: *ensuring minimum wage protection for platform workers, extending social security benefits to gig workers, regulating working hours and working conditions in digital jobs, and strengthening collective bargaining rights for workers in non-traditional employment.* These measures reflect efforts to adjust labour institutions to new forms of work.

SGOU

### 6.3.4.4 Social Protection and Economic Security

Technological change can sometimes result in temporary or long-term unemployment, especially when workers' existing skills become outdated. Because of this, social protection systems play an important role in supporting individuals during periods of economic adjustment. Social protection policies usually include unemployment insurance, income support programmes, healthcare coverage, and pension systems. These measures help provide financial security to workers who lose their jobs and reduce the risk that technological change will increase social inequality.

In recent years, some economists and policymakers have suggested new forms of social protection in response to automation. One widely discussed proposal is *Universal Basic Income (UBI).*Universal Basic Income refers to a system in which every citizen receives a fixed amount of income from the government regardless of employment status. Supporters argue that such a system could provide economic security at a time when technological change may reduce traditional employment opportunities. Critics, however, question whether such programmes would be financially sustainable or whether they might discourage people from participating in the labour market.Although the idea remains debated, experiments in several countries have continued to stimulate discussion about new approaches to social protection.

### 6.3.4.5 Active Labour Market Policies

Along with social protection programmes, governments also implement *active labour market policies* that help workers move into new jobs and reduce unemployment.

These policies include measures such as: *government-funded training programmes, assistance with job searches and employment counselling, public employment services, and wage subsidies that encourage firms to hire displaced workers.* Such policies aim to strengthen labour markets by helping workers gain new skills and find suitable employment opportunities. Research by international organisations such as the *OECD* suggests that active labour market policies can improve labour market stability and reduce unemployment during periods of economic change.

### 6.3.4.6 Global Perspectives on the Future of Work

The effects of technological change on employment vary significantly across countries. Different nations face distinct challenges depending on their level of economic development, technological capacity, and labour market institutions. In advanced industrial economies, automation is often linked to the reduction of routine jobs in manufacturing and administrative sectors. These countries typically possess robust education systems and social protection arrangements, which can facilitate workers' adaptation to technological change.

Developing countries, however, confront more intricate challenges. Many of these economies rely heavily on labour-intensive manufacturing as a pathway to economic development. If automation diminishes the demand for low-cost labour in global production networks, these countries may find it increasingly difficult to achieve industrial growth.

Economist *Dani Rodrik* describes this situation as *premature deindustrialisation*, a process in which manufacturing employment declines at lower income levels than was historically observed in developed countries. According to Rodrik, technological change and global competition may restrict the traditional path of industrial development that many countries previously followed. Consequently, developing countries may

SGOU

need to adopt new strategies for economic growth, including investments in education, digital infrastructure, and knowledge-based industries.

### 6.3.4.7 International Institutions and Global Governance

As labour markets become increasingly interconnected through global production networks and international trade, the future of work has also emerged as an issue of global governance. International organisations play a crucial role in shaping discussions and fostering cooperation among countries. The *International Labour Organization* (ILO) has taken a leading role in examining how technological change affects employment and labour markets. The *ILO Global Commission on the Future of Work* emphasises that economic policies should prioritise human welfare. Its recommendations highlight the need to strengthen social protection systems, promote lifelong learning, and ensure that technological innovation benefits workers as well as businesses. Other organisations, such as the *World Bank, OECD,* and *World Economic* Forum, also conduct research on labour market developments and provide policy advice to governments. These institutions contribute to international discussions on skill development, digital transformation, and inclusive economic growth.

### 6.3.4.8 Conclusion

The future of work represents one of the most significant developments in the modern global political economy. Advances in automation, artificial intelligence, and digital technologies are altering production systems and transforming labour markets worldwide. While these developments can enhance productivity and support economic growth, they also raise concerns about job loss, inequality, and the protection of workers' rights. History demonstrates that technological change has consistently presented both challenges and opportunities. The Industrial Revolution, the proliferation of assembly line production, and the growth of computer technologies all reshaped labour markets while simultaneously creating new forms of employment.

Today, the primary challenge for governments and societies is to guide technological change in a manner that fosters inclusive economic development. Policies that bolster education, promote skill development, safeguard labour rights, and expand social protection systems will be instrumental in shaping the future of work. From the perspective of *International Political* Economy, the evolving nature of work also underscores the importance of international cooperation. As technological advancements transcend national borders, international institutions and global dialogue will be essential to ensure that the benefits of innovation are broadly shared. Ultimately, the future of work will not be determined by technology alone. It will hinge on the decisions made by governments, businesses, workers, and international organisations regarding how technological progress is integrated into economic and social systems.

## Recap

- Technological change has historically reshaped the nature of work and employment across societies.

SGOU

- Automation refers to the use of machines, algorithms, and digital systems to perform tasks previously carried out by human workers.
- The Fourth Industrial Revolution is characterised by the integration of artificial intelligence, robotics, and digital technologies into economic production.
- Automation can lead to job displacement in certain sectors, particularly those involving routine and repetitive tasks.
- At the same time, technological innovation can create new industries and employment opportunities that demand advanced skills.
- Education, skill development, and lifelong learning are crucial for workers to adapt to evolving labour market conditions.
- The expansion of digital platforms has contributed to the growth of new forms of employment, such as gig work and freelance labour.
- Governments play a vital role in protecting workers through labour regulations and social protection policies.
- International organisations, such as the International Labour Organization, contribute to global discussions on employment and labour standards.
- The future of work will depend on how societies manage technological change through appropriate policies and institutional frameworks.

## Objective Questions

1. Which technological development is most closely associated with the transformation of modern labour markets in the twenty-first century?
2. What term describes the replacement of human labour by machines and digital technologies in production processes?
3. Which industrial transformation emphasises the integration of robotics, artificial intelligence, and digital technologies in economic production?
4. What concept refers to short-term or task-based employment facilitated through digital platforms?
5. Which form of policy focuses on training workers with new competencies to adapt to technological change?
6. Which economic concept explains the knowledge, skills, and abilities possessed by workers?
7. Which international organisation is primarily responsible for promoting global labour standards and decent work?

SGOU

8. What term refers to the situation in which workers lose employment because technological systems replace their labour?
9. Which policy proposal suggests providing citizens with a guaranteed minimum income irrespective of employment status?
10. What concept describes continuous learning and skill development throughout an individual's working life?

## Answers

1. Automation
2. Automation
3. Fourth Industrial Revolution
4. Gig economy
5. Reskilling
6. Human capital
7. ILO
8. Job displacement
9. Universal Basic Income
10. Lifelong learning

SGOU

## Assignments

1. Explain the concept of the future of work and discuss the factors responsible for changes in modern labour markets.
2. Analyse the impact of automation and artificial intelligence on employment patterns in the global economy.
3. Examine the relationship between technological change and job displacement with suitable examples.
4. Discuss the role of education and skill development policies in preparing workers for the future of work.

5. Evaluate the role of international organisations in addressing challenges related to labour market transformation.

## Reference


1. Bhagwati, J. (2004). *In defense of globalization*. Oxford University Press.
2. Bhaduri, A. (2018). *Employment and development: Essays from a Keynesian perspective*. Oxford University Press.
3. Ghosh, J. (2021). *When governments fail: COVID-19 and the economy*. Tulika Books.
4. Kapoor, A. (2020). *The future of work in India: Technology, jobs and policy responses*. Sage Publications India.
5. Mehrotra, S., & Parida, J. (2019). *India's employment crisis: Rising education levels and falling employment*. Oxford University Press.


## Suggested Reading


1. Datt, R., & Sundharam, K. P. M. (2018). *Indian economy* (Latest ed.). S. Chand Publishing.
2. Kumar, R. (2020). *Technology and employment in India*. Routledge India.
3. NITI Aayog. (2021). *Strategy for new India @ 75*. Government of India.
4. Sundaram, K. (2015). *Employment and labour market reforms in India*. Academic Foundation.
5. Vyas, V. S. (2017). *Rural labour markets in India*. Oxford University Press.


SGOU

# MODEL QUESTION PAPER SETS

SGOU

# SREENARAYANAGURU OPEN UNIVERSITY

QP CODE: ……

Reg. No : …….....
Name : ……...

FIFTH SEMESTER BA POLITICAL SCIENCE EXAMINATION

**DISCIPLINE SPECIFIC ELECTIVE COURSE**

**B23PS06DE (**CBCS - UG) **Introduction to International Political Economy**

2024-25 - Admission Onwards

**(SET A)**

---

Time: 3 Hours Max Marks: 70

**SECTION A**

**Objective Types Questions**

Answer any **ten** questions. Each questions carries **one** marks (1x 10=10)

1. Who is associated with the classical theory of comparative advantage in international trade?
2. Which theory of International Political Economy regards state power and national economic interests as central to international economic relations?
3. Which theoretical perspective seeks to explain international economic relations in terms of class conflict and the unequal distribution of wealth?
4. Which research approach involves an intensive examination of a particular country, institution, event, or economic process?
5. Which international organization is responsible for establishing and administering rules governing international trade?
6. Which international financial institution provides financial assistance to countries experiencing balance of payments problems?
7. Which document records a country's economic transactions with the rest of the world during a specified period?
8. Which perspective of globalization considers globalization to have fundamentally transformed the traditional role of nation-states?
9. Which development theory explains the underdevelopment of poorer countries through their unequal economic relationships with developed countries?
10. Which theory of the global economy divides countries into core, semi-peripheral, and peripheral categories?
11. Which regional organization represents a major framework for economic cooperation and integration among Southeast Asian countries?

SGOU

12. Which European currency was at the centre of the Eurozone crisis that emerged after the global financial crisis?
13. Which term refers to government policies designed to protect domestic industries from foreign competition?
14. Which international framework links economic development with environmental protection and the needs of future generations?
15. Which technological process involves the replacement of human labour by machines or computer-controlled systems?

## SECTION B

Very Short Answer Questions:

Answer any **ten** questions. Each questions carries **two** marks **(**2x10=20)

16. Define International Political Economy.
17. What is meant by the concept of the market in political economy?
18. What is Neo-Marxism?
19. What is a case study approach in International Political Economy?
20. Define new trade theory.
21. What are Regional Trade Agreements?
22. What is the role of the World Bank in the international economy?
23. What is meant by the transformationalist perspective on globalization?
24. What is modernization theory?
25. What is the role of multinational corporations in the global economy?
26. What is meant by the political economy of Mexico?
27. What is the Eurozone crisis?
28. What is sustainable development?
29. What is global health governance?
30. What is job displacement caused by automation?

## SECTION C

Short Answer Questions

Answer any **five** questions. Each question carries **four** marks **(**4 x 5=20)

31. Explain the historical development of International Political Economy as a field of study.
32. Discuss the major differences between liberalism and Marxism as theories of International Political Economy.

SGOU

33. Explain the significance of comparative political economy and case study approaches in the study of international economic relations.

34. Discuss the theory of comparative advantage and its significance for international trade.

35. Explain the functions of the WTO and examine the significance of Regional Trade Agreements in the global trading system.

36. Discuss the major functions of the IMF and the World Bank in international finance and development.

37. Compare the hyperglobalist, skeptical, and transformationalist perspectives on globalization.

38. Explain dependency theory and world-systems theory as approaches to understanding global inequality and development.

39. Discuss the economic rise of China and India and examine its significance for the political economy of Asia.

40. Explain the causes and consequences of global financial crises and discuss the major policy responses to such crises.

## SECTION D

Long answer Question

Answer any **two** questions. Each question carries **ten** marks (10x2=20)

41. Critically examine the major theoretical perspectives of International Political Economy, with particular reference to mercantilism, liberalism, Marxism, and Neo-Marxism.

42. Analyse the relationship between globalization and development. Discuss how different theories of development explain persistent economic inequalities between countries.

43. Examine the major contemporary challenges in International Political Economy arising from climate change, technological transformation, and the digitalisation of global trade and finance.

44. Critically evaluate the emerging trends in International Political Economy, with special reference to economic nationalism, global health governance, and the changing nature of work.

SGOU

# SREENARAYANAGURU OPEN UNIVERSITY

QP CODE: ……

Reg. No : …….....
Name : ……...

FIFTH SEMESTER BA POLITICAL SCIENCE EXAMINATION

**DISCIPLINE SPECIFIC ELECTIVE COURSE**

**B23PS06DE** (CBCS - UG) **Introduction to International Political Economy**

2024-25 - Admission Onwards

**(SET B)**

---

Time: 3 Hours Max Marks: 70

## SECTION A

### Objective Types Questions

Answer any **ten** questions. Each questions carries **one** marks (1x 10=10)

1. Which concept refers to the institutions and rules that shape the interaction between states and markets in the global economy?
2. Which school of thought considers the expansion of markets and free trade as important for international economic cooperation?
3. Which approach to International Political Economy examines economic and political processes by comparing different countries or political systems?
4. Which trade theory explains how economies of scale can influence patterns of international trade?
5. The main purpose of a Regional Trade Agreement is?
6. Which international financial institution primarily provides long-term development assistance to developing countries?
7. Which perspective on globalization emphasizes the continuing importance of states and national economies?
8. Which development theory associates economic development with the transition from traditional to modern social and economic institutions?
9. Which concept refers to the economic and political power exercised by multinational corporations across national borders?

SGOU

10. Which North American country has a federal political system and a highly developed market economy alongside the United States?

11. Which country adopted the euro as part of the process of European monetary integration?

12. Which country has emerged as a major economic power through rapid industrialization and integration into the world economy since the late twentieth century?

13. Which term refers to the use of digital technologies in conducting international economic and financial activities?

14. Which concept describes political movements that claim to represent ordinary people against established political and economic elites?

15. Which policy measure can be used by governments to address job displacement resulting from automation and technological change?

## SECTION B

Very Short Answer Questions:

Answer any **ten** questions. Each questions carries **two** marks **(**2x10=20)

16. What is meant by the scope of International Political Economy?

17. What is the relationship between the state and the market in International Political Economy?

18. What is meant by liberalism in International Political Economy?

19. What is the significance of institutions in the study of political economy?

20. Define comparative advantage.

21. What is meant by trade liberalisation?

22. What is a balance of payments deficit?

23. What is meant by the skeptical perspective on globalization?

24. Define world-systems theory.

25. What is economic inequality between countries?

26. What is meant by European Union integration?

27. Mention two major features of the political economy of China.

28. What is innovation in the context of economic development?

29. What is health inequality?

30. What is meant by economic nationalism?

SGOU

## SECTION C

Short Answer Questions

Answer any **five** questions. Each question carries **four** marks (4 x 5=20)

31. Explain the historical emergence of International Political Economy as an interdisciplinary field.

32. Compare the liberal and mercantilist approaches to international economic relations.

33. Explain the significance of new trade theory in understanding contemporary international trade.

34. Discuss the role of the WTO in promoting and regulating international trade.

35. Explain the major functions of the IMF and examine its role in managing international financial instability.

36. Discuss the major dimensions of globalization and explain their significance for national economies.

37. Examine the role of multinational corporations in shaping global production, investment, and inequali3ty.

38. Discuss the major features of the political economy of North America with reference to the United States, Canada, and Mexico.

39. Explain the causes and consequences of the Eurozone crisis.

40. Discuss the economic rise of Asia with particular reference to China, India, and ASEAN regional integration.

## SECTION D

Long answer Question

Answer any **two** questions. Each question carries **ten** marks (10x2=20)

41. Critically examine the major theories of development, with particular reference to modernization theory, dependency theory, and world-systems theory.

42. Analyse the political economy of global financial crises, including their major causes, consequences, and the policy responses adopted by states and international institutions.

43. Examine the political economy of climate change and sustainable development, with particular reference to the economic challenges faced by developing countries.

44. Critically evaluate the emerging challenges in International Political Economy arising from populism, economic nationalism, global health inequalities, technological change, and the transformation of work.

SGOU

**സർവ്വകലാശാലാഗീതം**

---

വിദ്യയാൽ സ്വതന്ത്രരാകണം
വിശ്വപൗരരായി മാറണം
ഗ്രഹപ്രസാദമായ് വിളങ്ങണം
ഗുരുപ്രകാശമേ നയിക്കണേ

കൂരിരുട്ടിൽ നിന്നു ഞങ്ങളെ
സൂര്യവീഥിയിൽ തെളിക്കണം
സ്നേഹദീപ്തിയായ് വിളങ്ങണം
നീതിവൈജയന്തി പാറണം

ശാസ്ത്രവ്യാപ്തിയെന്നുമേകണം
ജാതിഭേദമാകെ മാറണം
ബോധരശ്മിയിൽ തിളങ്ങുവാൻ
ജ്ഞാനകേന്ദ്രമേ ജ്വലിക്കണേ

**കുരീപ്പുഴ ശ്രീകുമാർ**

SGOU

# SREENARAYANAGURU OPEN UNIVERSITY

## Regional Centres


### Kozhikode
Govt. Arts and Science College
Meenchantha, Kozhikode,
Kerala, Pin: 673002
Ph: 04952920228
email: rckdirector@sgou.ac.in

### Thalassery
Govt. Brennen College
Dharmadam, Thalassery,
Kannur, Pin: 670106
Ph: 04902990494
email: rctdirector@sgou.ac.in

### Tripunithura
Govt. College
Tripunithura, Ernakulam,
Kerala, Pin: 682301
Ph: 04842927436
email: rcedirector@sgou.ac.in

### Pattambi
Sree Neelakanta Govt. Sanskrit College
Pattambi, Palakkad,
Kerala, Pin: 679303
Ph: 04662912009
email: rcpdirector@sgou.ac.in

SAY NO TO RAGGING

# BEFORE YOU EVEN THINK OF RAGGING



Humiliation

Blacklisting

Ruined Career

Download

ANTI RAGGING

App

**Don't just stand and watch. Stop Ragging! Show Character**

**Visit UGC Website i.e.** www.ugc.Ac.in & www antinaging.in to UGC Anti Ragging regulations.

Ministry of Education
Government of India

**Are You Being Ragged ?**

विश्वविद्यालय अनुदान आयोग
University Grants Commission
quality higher education for all

## DON'T LET IT BE TOO LATE

# SAY NO TO DRUGS

**LOVE YOURSELF AND ALWAYS BE HEALTHY**



**SREENARAYANAGURU OPEN UNIVERSITY**

The State University for Education, Training and Research in Blended Format, Kerala

SGOU

# Introduction to International Political Economy

COURSE CODE: B23PS06DE

SGOU

Sreenarayanaguru Open University
Kollam, Kerala Pin- 691601, email: info@sgou.ac.in, www.sgou.ac.in Ph: +91 474 2966841

ISBN 978-81-180900-8-3